Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



S-Class

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2225841711Z102

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Warning and indicator lamps 8
Overhead control panel 10
Door control panel and seat adjustment 12
Control settings in the rear compartment 14
Emergencies and breakdowns 16

Digital Owner's Manual **18**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 18

General notes **19**
Protection of the environment 19
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 19
Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts 20
Owner's Manual 21
Operating safety 21
Declaration of Conformity 23
Diagnostics connection 26
Qualified specialist workshop 27
Vehicle registration 27
Correct use of the vehicle 27
Information on the REACH regulation 27
Implied warranty 28
QR code for rescue card 28
Data storage 28
Copyright 30

Occupant safety **31**
Restraint system 31
Seat belts 33
Airbags 38
PRE-SAFE® system 45
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 47
Notes on pets in the vehicle 73

Opening and closing **74**
Key 74
Doors 78
Boot 83
Roller sunblinds 89
Side windows 90
Sliding sunroof 94
Anti-theft protection 102

Seats and stowing **105**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 105
Seats 106
Steering wheel 127
Easy entry and exit feature 128
Operating the memory function 130
Memory function in the rear compartment 131
Stowage areas 135
Cup holders 148
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 152
Sockets 153
Coolbox 157
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 158
Fitting and removing the floor mats 161
Fitting/removing the pennant staff 161

Light and sight **163**
Exterior lighting 163
Interior lighting 170
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 172

Mirrors 175
Operating the sun visors 177
Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen 178
Infrared reflective windscreen function 178

Climate control 179
Overview of climate control systems 179
Operating the climate control system 180

Driving and parking 192
Driving 192
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 203
Automatic transmission 205
Function of the 4MATIC 209
Refuelling 209
Parking 215
Driving and driving safety systems 223
Trailer hitch 291
Bicycle rack function 296
Vehicle towing instructions 298

Instrument Display and on-board computer 299
Instrument display overview 299
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 300
Operating the on-board computer 301
Setting the design 302
Setting the additional value range 302
Overview of displays on the multifunction display 303
Adjusting the instrument lighting 304
Menus and submenus 304
Head-up Display 310

LINGUATRONIC 312
Notes on operating safety 312
Operation 312
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively 314
Essential voice commands 315

Multimedia system 327
Overview and operation 327
System settings 336
Fit & Healthy 348
Navigation 350
Telephone 377
Online and Internet functions 403
Media 412
Radio 425
TV 428
Sound 436
Rear Seat Entertainment System 439

Maintenance and care 460
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 460
Engine compartment 461
Cleaning and care 468

Breakdown assistance 480
Emergency 480
Flat tyre 482
Battery (vehicle) 488
Tow-starting or towing away 493
Electrical fuses 499

Wheels and tyres **503**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 503
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 503
Notes on snow chains 503
Tyre pressure 504
Wheel change 513
Collapsible spare wheel 523

Technical data **526**
Notes on technical data 526
On-board electronics 526
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 528
Operating fluids 530
Vehicle data 539
Trailer hitch 542

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **545**
Display messages 545
Warning and indicator lamps 596

Index **610**

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

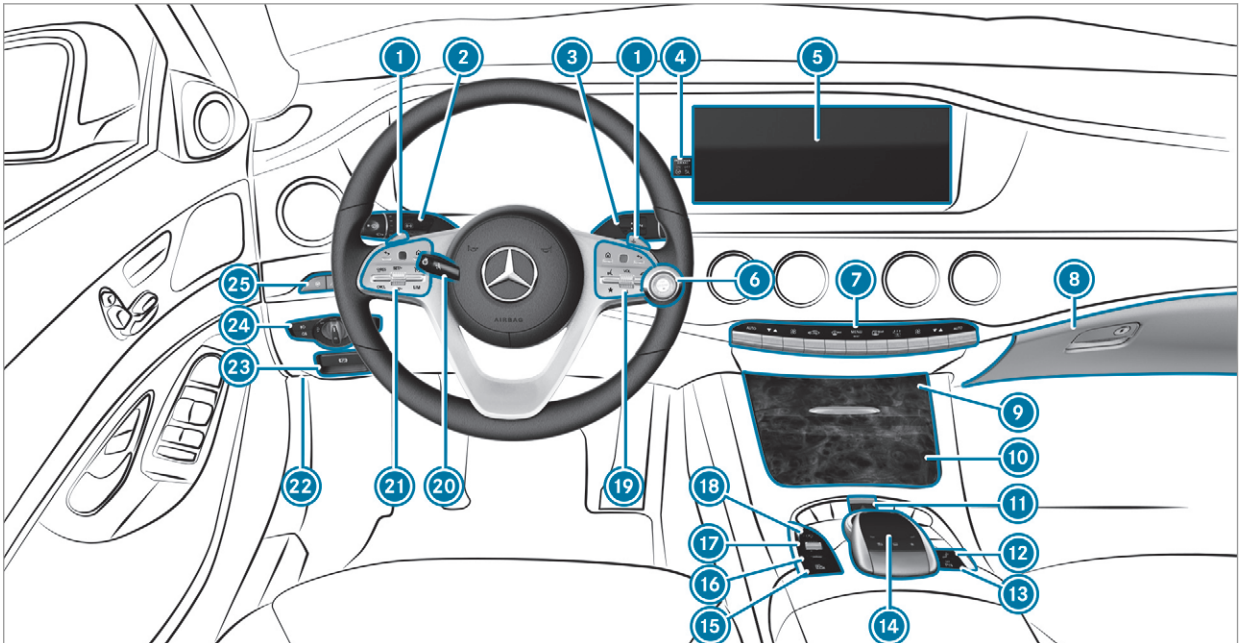
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information on the multifunction display/media display

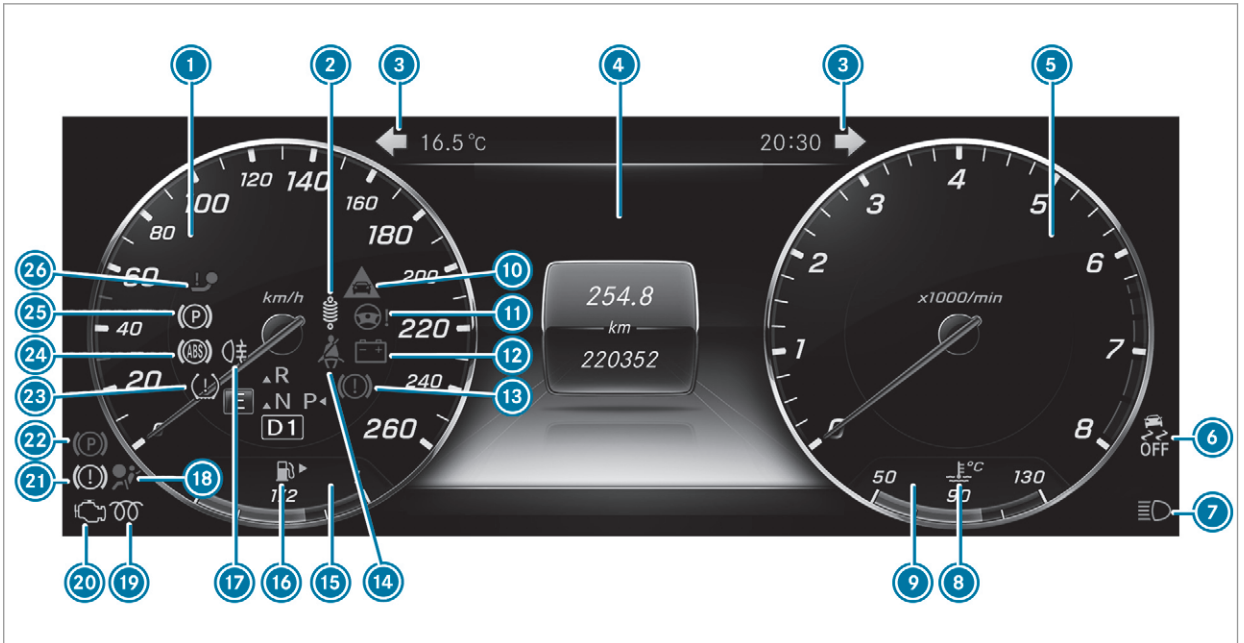
↴▶ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

▶▶ Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Marks a cause

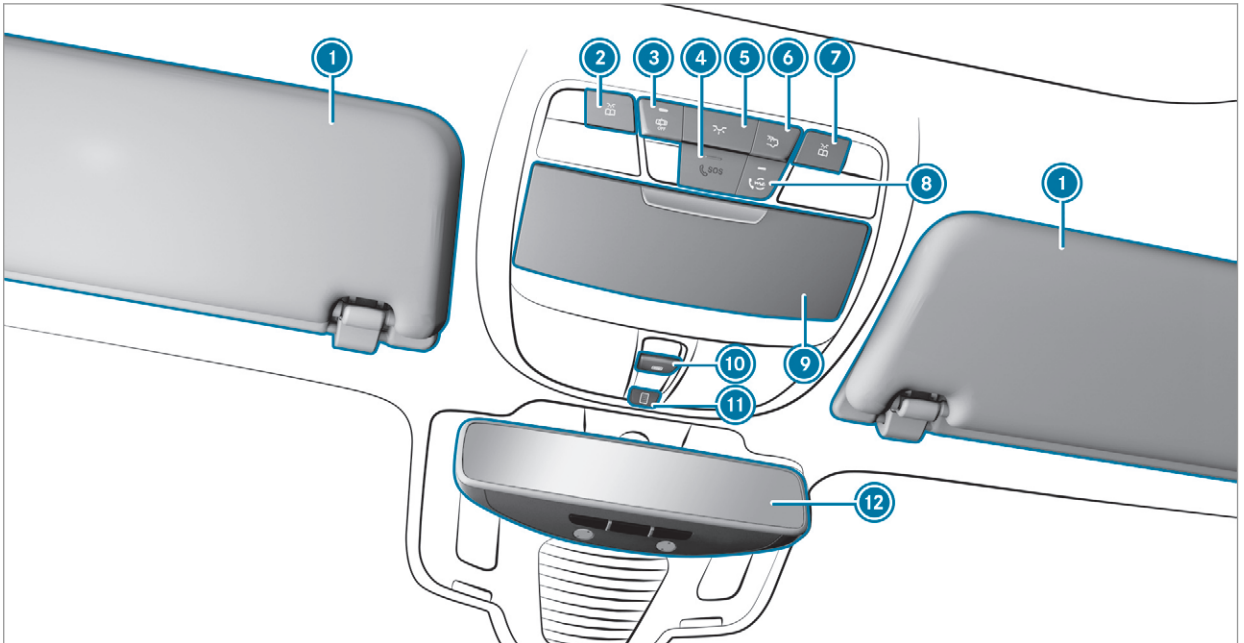

1
2
3
1
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

1 Steering wheel gearshift paddle	→	207
2 Combination switch	→	165
3 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	205
4 PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	→	43
5 Display (multimedia system)	→	327
6 Start/stop button	→	193
7 Climate control systems	→	179
8 Glove box	→	138
9 Stowage compartment	→	137
10 Cup holder	→	148
11 Hazard warning lights	→	166
12 Extends the rear seat head restraints	→	120
13 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	260
14 Control elements for the multimedia system	→	328
15 Active Parking Assist	→	269
16 Sets the vehicle level	→	252
17 DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	204
18 ECO start/stop function	→	201
19 Control panel for the multimedia system	→	300
20 Adjusts the steering wheel	→	127
21 Control panel for:		
On-board computer	→	300
Operates cruise control or the variable limiter	→	236
Operates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	239
22 Unlocks the bonnet	→	462
23 Electric parking brake	→	220
24 Light switch	→	163
25 Control panel for:		
Active Steering Assist	→	245
Active Lane Keeping Assist	→	290
Night View Assist	→	283
Head-up display	→	311
Rear window roller sunblind	→	89

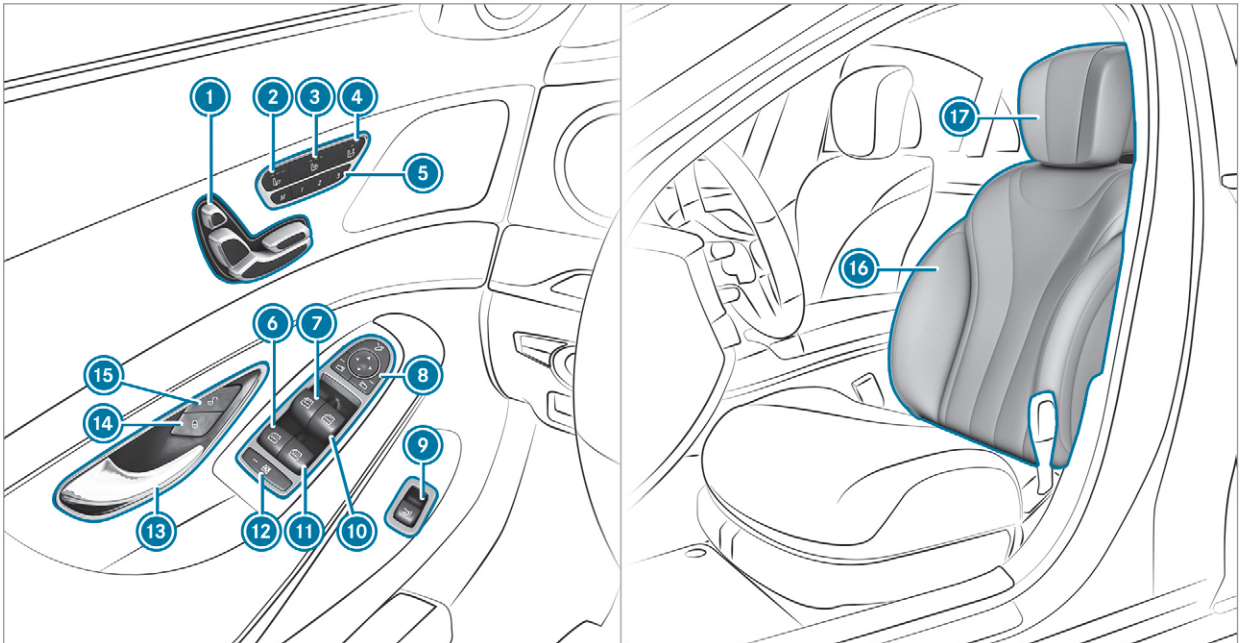


Instrument display

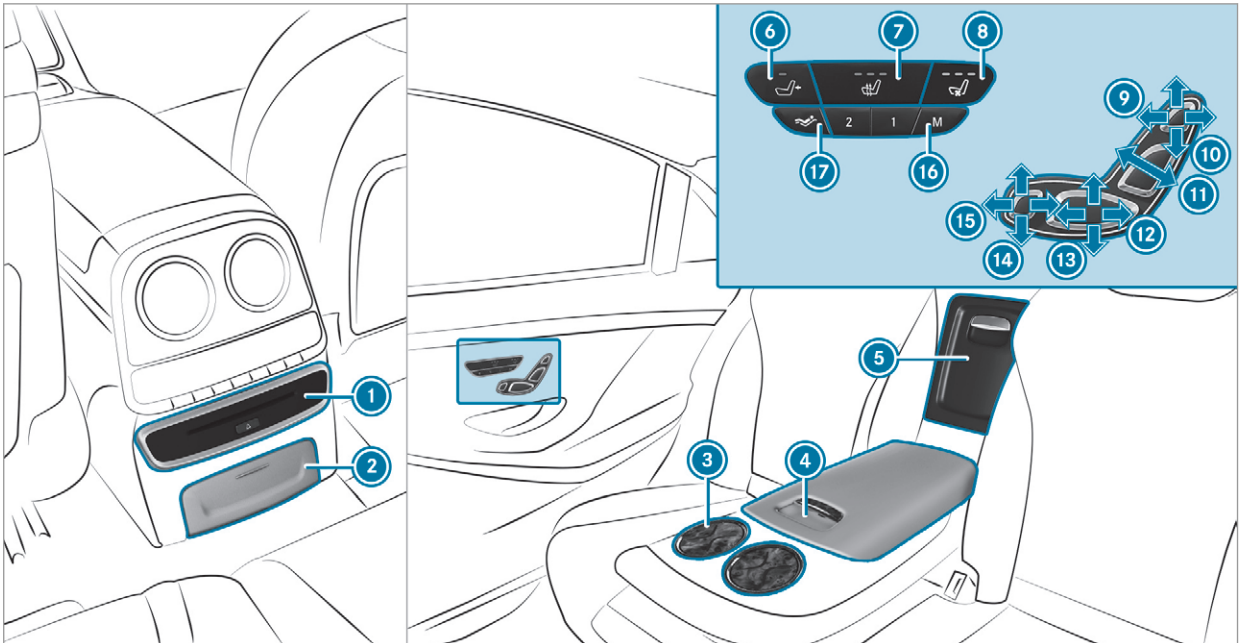
1	Speedometer	→	299
2	Chassis malfunctioning	→	604
3	Turn signal indicator	→	165
4	Multifunction display	→	303
5	Rev counter	→	299
6	ESP® OFF	→	598
	ESP®	→	598
7	High beam	→	165
	Low beam	→	163
	Standing lights	→	163
8	Coolant too hot/cold	→	604
9	Coolant temperature display	→	299
10	Distance warning	→	604
11	Power steering assistance malfunctioning	→	608
12	Electrical fault	→	604
13	Brakes (red)	→	598
14	Seat belt not fastened	→	603
15	Fuel level display		
16	Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	604
17	Rear fog light	→	164
18	Restraint system	→	32
19	Diesel engine: preglow		
20	Engine diagnostics	→	604
21	Brakes (yellow)	→	598
22	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	598
23	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	607
24	ABS malfunctioning	→	598
25	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	598
26	Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling	→	608


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
1
10
9
11
12

1	Sun visors	→ 177
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→ 170
3	Switches the automatic light control on/off	→ 170
4	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→ 400
5	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→ 170
6	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→ 170
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→ 170
8	Service call button (Mercedes me connect)	→ 397
9	Spectacles compartment	→ 138
10	Opens/closes the panoramic sliding sunroof	→ 94
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→ 94
11	Operates MAGIC SKY CONTROL	→ 98
12	Inside rear-view mirror	→ 176

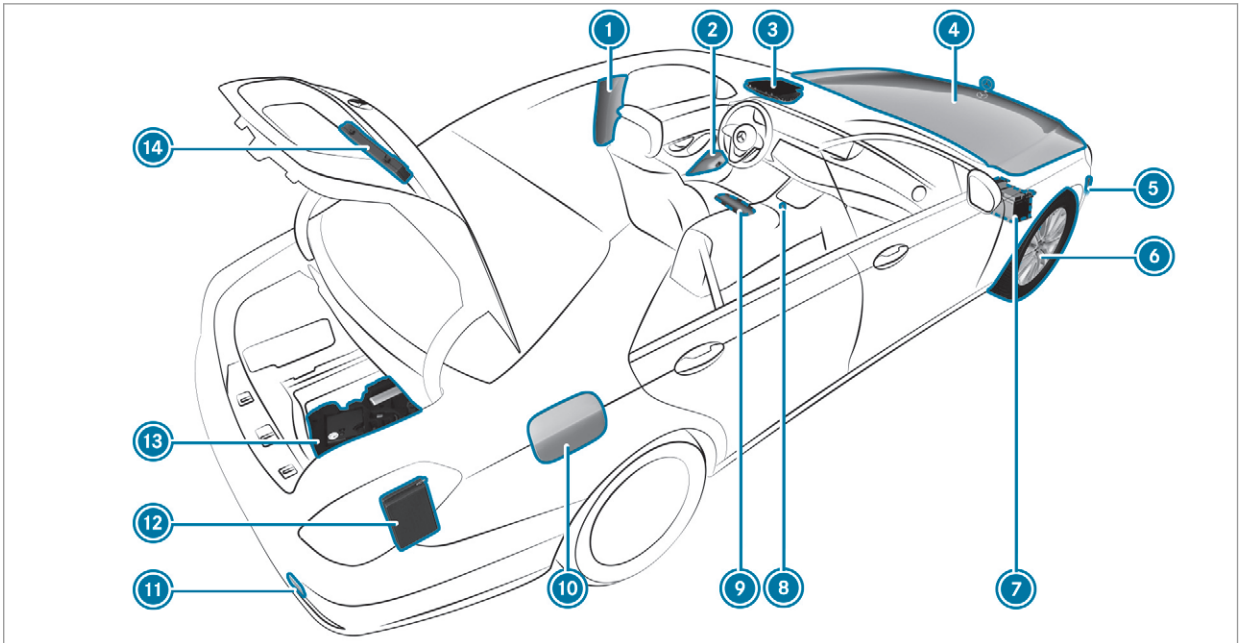

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

1	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	106
2	Switches the seat heater on/off	→	124
3	Switching the seat ventilation on/off	→	126
4	Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat	→	108
5	Sets the memory function	→	130
6	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	90
7	Opens/closes the left side window	→	90
8	Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors out/in electrically	→	175
9	Opens/closes the boot lid	→	83
10	Opens/closes the right side window	→	90
11	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	90
12	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	72
13	Opens the door	→	78
14	Locks the vehicle	→	79
15	Unlocks the vehicle	→	79
16	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	123
17	Adjusts the head restraints	→	118



Vehicles with a reclining rear seat

1	Blu-ray/DVD drive		
2	Cigarette lighter	→	153
	Socket	→	154
3	Cup holder	→	150
4	Stowage compartment in the rear armrest	→	139
5	Stowage box in the seat backrest	→	139
	Refrigerator box	→	157
	Cover for through-load ski bag	→	141
6	Selects the front passenger seat	→	108
7	Switches the rear seat heater on/off	→	124
8	Switches the rear seat ventilation on/off	→	126
9	Sets the fore-and-aft position of the head restraint	→	110
10	Adjusts the height of the head restraint	→	110
11	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	110
12	Sets the combined seat cushion inclination and length	→	110
13	Sets the combined seat cushion inclination and length	→	110
14	Adjusts the angle of the leg rest	→	110
15	Adjusts the fore-and-aft position of the leg rest	→	110
16	Memory function in the rear compartment	→	131
17	Sets the fully reclined position	→	111


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

What to do in the event of an accident

1	QR codes for accessing the rescue card	→	28
2	Safety vests	→	480
3	Button for SOS emergency call system	→	400
4	Checking and topping up operating fluids	→	530
5	Tow-starting and towing away	→	495
6	Flat tyre	→	482
7	Starting assistance	→	492
8	Hazard warning lights	→	166
9	Fire extinguisher	→	482
10	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR codes for accessing the rescue card	→	209
11	Tow-starting and towing away	→	495
12	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	481
13	TIREFIT kit	→	484
14	Warning triangle	→	481

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ⏩ ⓘ Owner's Manual

▶ Select a menu item.

In addition, you can also call up the Owner's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Information on media).

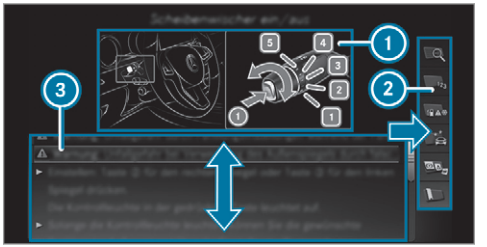
The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.



The Digital Owner's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search precisely for keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Messages: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.



① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

ⓘ The Owner's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common app stores.

Protection of the environment

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

Help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 528) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, these may no longer function properly and/or jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:



All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of Conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle which receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT Reg. No.: CZ64-387-5933

declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's plant. Representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: Director of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by

Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

CE

EC declaration of conformity

in accordance with EC Directive

2006/42/EC on machinery, Annex II B

The equipment/machinery

Make: Integrated kit

Type/model: 10-300-0002

Serial numbers:

Year of manufacture:

was developed, designed and manufactured in accordance with EC Directives

2006/42/EC on machinery and 2004/108/EC on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

as sole responsibility of

active Tools Europe GmbH

Otto-Hahn-Str. 72

32108 Bad Salzuflen

Germany

The following harmonised standards were applied:

designation	Track	Edition
IEC 61000-1	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), interference immunity	2005
IEC 61000-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), interference emission	2005

designation	Track	Edition
EN ISO 12100-1	Safety of machinery	2009
DIN EN 1012-1	Compressors and vacuum pumps - Safety requirements - Part 1: Compressors	2010
DIN EN 894-1	Safety of machinery - Ergonomic requirements for the design of displays and control actuators - Part 1: General principles	2008
DIN EN 894-2	Safety of machinery - Ergonomic requirements for the design of displays and control actuators - Part 2: Displays	2008
DIN EN 55014-1	Electromagnetic compatibility - Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and similar apparatus - Part 1: Interference emission	2011
DIN EN 55014-2	Electromagnetic compatibility - Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and similar apparatus - Part 2: Interference immunity	2008

The applicable safety and health protection requirements for the design and construction of machinery based on Annex I of the Machinery Directive are complied with.

Complete technical documentation is available.

☒ in the original version

The operating instructions for the machinery/machine part are available

☒ in the language of the user's country: deutsch

In the event of modifications made to the machinery/equipment after delivery that have not been cleared with active Tools Europe GmbH, this declaration loses its validity.

Authorised representative(s) for compilation of the technical documentation, CE commissioner(s)		
22.6.2015	[Name of signatory]	[Stamp]
date	Signatory and details of signatory	Signature

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components
- **vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ boost technology):** work on high voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates an information obligation for substances of very high concern (SVHC).

Daimler AG is acting to the best of its knowledge to avoid the use and application of these SVHCs

and to enable the customer to handle theses substances safely. According to supplier information and internal product information of Daimler AG, SVHCs are known which are more than 0.1 percent by weight in individual products of this vehicle.

Further information can be found at:

- http://www.daimler.com/reach
- http://www.daimler.com/reach/en

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)

- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into the vehicle's comfort and infotainment functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services
Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Owner's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services
If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are subject to the data protection and terms of use of the responsible provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

Please enquire, therefore, about the type, scope and purpose of the collection and use of personal data as part of third party services from their respective provider.

Copyright

Information on free and open-source software licences for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected in the event of an accident.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

For the restraint system to provide its full protection, each occupant must observe the following:

- Fasten the seat belt correctly.
- Be in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. The risk of an injury resulting from airbag deployment also cannot be ruled out entirely.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Seat belt tensioners	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Frontal impact
Side impact airbag	Side impact
Window airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact
Belt airbag	Frontal impact
Cushion airbag	Frontal impact

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 43).

⚠ **WARNING** Rick of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 105).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 135).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 48).

Reduced seat belt protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

The seat belt tensioners may not function as intended and the seat belt may no longer provide the intended protection.

- Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- If the seat belts are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- If the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- If the seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass.

Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Information on the belt airbag in the rear seat belt

The BELTBAG identification indicates that a rear seat belt is equipped with a belt airbag.

When activated, the belt airbag increases the protected area of the vehicle occupant's ribcage.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to use of a non-approved child restraint system

In an accident, the belt airbag may damage a non-approved child restraint system or a child restraint system which has not been approved for use in conjunction with the belt airbag.

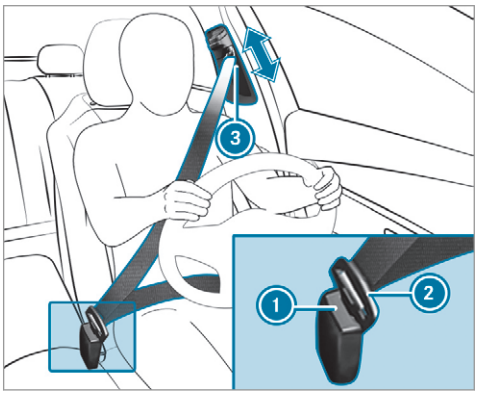
As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use a child restraint system which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with a belt airbag.

Information on child restraint systems (→ page 51).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet ③ into the desired position.
- Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet ③ locks into position.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system:

! NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system:

! NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 37).

Function of the rear seat belt buckle extender

The seat belt buckle extender for the outer rear seats makes it easier to fasten the seat belt. Always ensure that the seat belt buckle can be extended and retracted freely.

After the seat belt is fastened, the seat belt buckle returns to its normal position. The seat belt then lies tightly across the lap and thorax areas.

Releasing a seat belt

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Belt adjustment

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

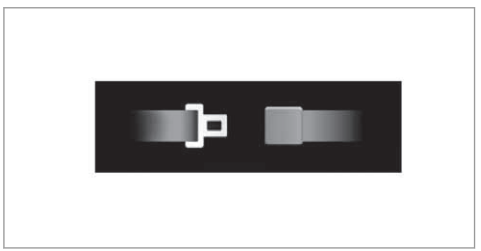
The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

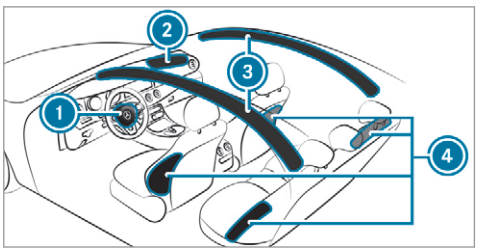


The rear seat belt status display informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 301).

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Driver's airbag
2. Front passenger front airbag
3. Window airbag
4. Side impact airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When activated, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection from each airbag:

AIRBAG	Potential protection for ...
Driver's airbag, front passenger front airbag	Head and ribcage
Window airbag	Head
Side impact airbag	Ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

The front passenger front airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct (→ page 43).

NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Cushionbag in the reclining rear seat

If the seat backrest inclination is significant, the cushionbag provides additional occupant protection in the event of a frontal impact. When activated, the cushionbag deploys under the seat cushion. This helps prevent the vehicle occupant from slipping off the seat cushion.

If you install a child restraint system on the reclining rear seat, always observe the additional notes (→ page 48).

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all vehicle occupants:

- Have their seat belt fastened correctly, including pregnant women.
- Are seated properly and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 105).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example.

Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 48).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as PNDs (Personal Navigation Devices), mobile phones or cup holders attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on doors, side windows or side panelling.

In addition, no connecting cable, tensioning strap or retaining strap may be routed through or attached in the deployment area of an airbag. Always observe the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions, in particular the information on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection from airbags

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 38).

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door panelling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 54).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.

- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 33).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger front airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

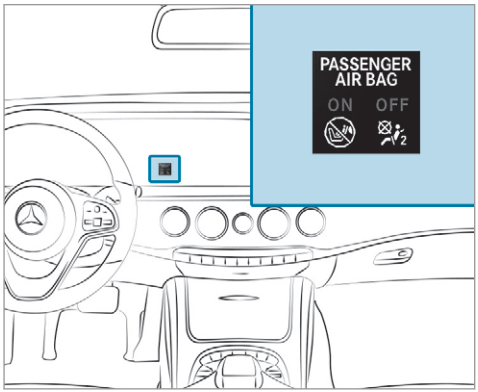
- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger front airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger front airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 43).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 68).

Self-test of automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger front airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indi-

cator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 69).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 69).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger front airbag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat. Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 69).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 54).

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.

- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with memory function in the rear compartment:** moving the outer rear seats to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **Vehicles with rear seat belt buckle extenders:** tightening seat belts on the outer rear seats.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- **Vehicles with electric rear seats:** tightening seat belts on the outer rear seats.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limitations

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 48).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 54).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 55).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 60).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- ▶ Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the

event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 60).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 67).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 70). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 69).

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Notes for vehicles with a reclining rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to the seat backrest being reclined too far backwards

If a child restraint system is installed and the seat backrest is reclined too far backwards, the cushionbag may deploy by mistake in the event of an accident.

▶ When using a child restraint system, always ensure that the seat is correctly adjusted and that the seat backrest is almost vertical.

When fitting a child restraint system, move the reclining rear seat backrest to an almost upright position. The reclining rear seat backrest must rest against the child restraint system. Observe the notes on the cushion airbag (→ page 38).

If you fit a child restraint system to the reclining rear seat, be sure to observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Do not alter the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to alterations to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make alterations or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never alter the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorised especially for this child restraint system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoiding direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine.

- ▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Vehicles with belt airbags:

When securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  - Weight category 0, 0+ or 1: the child restraint system must be installed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child seat securing system.
  - Weight category II/III: only use the approved child seats KIDFIX or KIDFIX XP.
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.
- Observe the notes in "Belt airbag in rear seat belt" (→ page 36).

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category Size category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months **Size category E**	BABY SAFE plus E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 to 18 kg **Size category B1**	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0: up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02
Category I: 9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX E1 04 301 198	A 000 970 20 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 23 02

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat	Preferred securing system:  ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 57) or  i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 59)  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 62)	Alternative securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 64)
Front passenger seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 64)	Be sure to observe: • If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43). • Notes on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (→ page 41).

Vehicle seat		
Centre rear seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 64)	

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

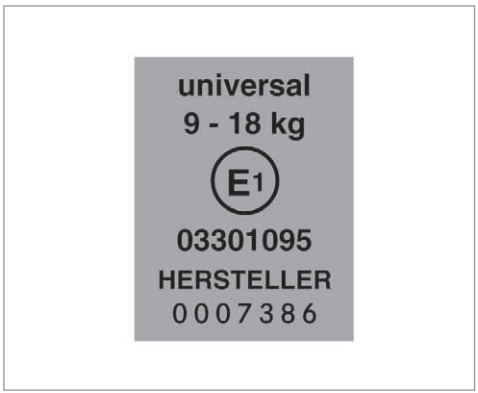
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



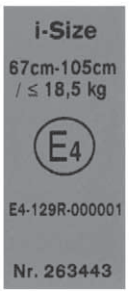
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed

in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

  The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

Please note the suitability of the vehicle seat

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for securing ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 57).
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 59).
- Suitability of seats for securing belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 64)

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

	ISOFIX identification
	ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 55). • Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
F	ISO/L1	X
G	ISO/L2	X
		X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
D	ISO/R2	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system of size category (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
D	ISO/R2	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
B	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
A	ISO/F3	IUF
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group. (1) When using a child restraint system of size category (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

	i-Size identification
	i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 55). • It is possible to attach child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with - UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 57), or - UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables

	Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
i-Size child restraint system (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X)	X	i-U
	X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 57)

i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 59)

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.



When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat or a Group I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a Group I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

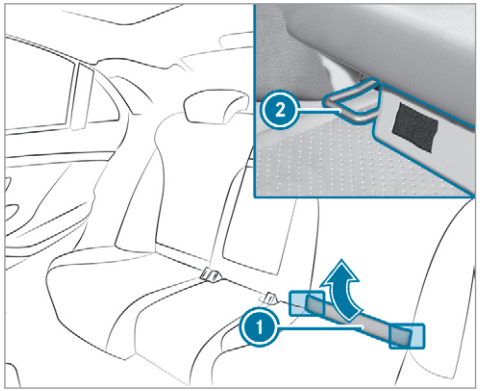
  When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.



When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

  When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.



Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets.

NOTE Be careful not to damage the seat belt for the centre seat when fitting the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- **Vehicles with reclining rear seats:** before an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system is installed, adjust the reclining rear seat backrest back slightly.
- Remove upholstered lining (1).
- **Vehicles without reclining rear seats:** fold upholstered lining (1) upwards.
- Turn the support on the rear side of upholstered lining (1) by 90°.
  Upholstered lining (1) will remain folded upwards.
- Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets (2) in the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with reclining rear seats:** return the reclining rear seat backrest to an upright position.
  The reclining rear seat backrest must rest against the child restraint system.

Securing Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death from adjusting the seat after fitting a child restraint system

Vehicles with electrically adjustable rear bench seats:

If you adjust the seat after fitting a child restraint system, the following may occur:

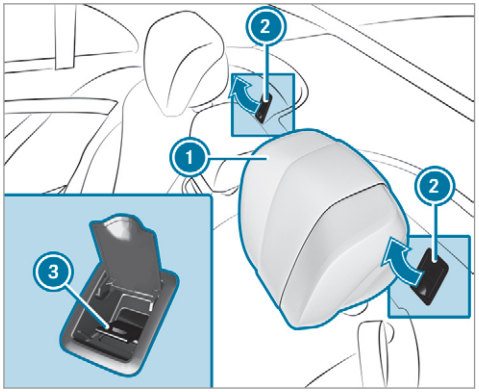
- the seat belt may either sit too loose or too tight
- the child restraint system can become loose, incorrectly positioned or damaged

As a result, the child restraint system may not be able to provide the intended level of protection.

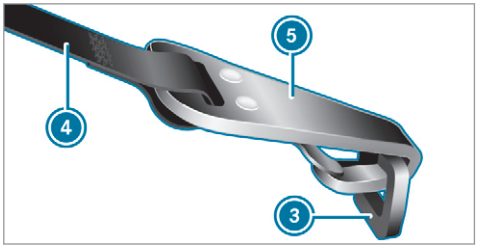
- Never adjust the seat after fitting the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- If necessary, move head restraint 1 upwards (→ page 122).
- Fold up cover 2 of Top Tether anchorage 3.
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



- Guide Top Tether belt 4 under head restraint 1 between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook 5 of Top Tether belt 4 without twisting into Top Tether anchorage 3.
- Tension Top Tether belt 4. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- Fold down cover 2 of Top Tether anchorage 3.
- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 downwards (→ page 122). Make sure that you do

not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (4).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems
Rear seats without a belt airbag

Weight category	Left/right rear seat	Centre rear seat[1]
		1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U	U
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U	U
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U	U
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U	U
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U	U
	U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	

Rear seats with a belt airbag

Weight category	Left/right rear seat
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	X
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	L[1]
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	L[1]
	1 Only use the approved child seats KIDFIX or KIDFIX XP. X Not suitable for children in this weight category. L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Vehicles with belt airbags: when securing a child in a child restraint system on an outer rear seat, it is essential to observe the following instructions:

- Only use a child restraint system approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the notes in "Overview of recommended child restraint systems" (→ page 51).
- Secure a rearward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system.
- Secure a forward-facing child restraint system with the ISOFIX or the i-Size child seat securing system and, if present, the Top Tether anchorage.

Vehicles with a reclining rear seat: the bottom and back of a forward-facing child restraint system must make full contact with the reclining rear seat sitting surface and seat backrest. The child restraint system must not touch the roof. Adjust the seat backrest inclination accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Front passenger seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat
• If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 70). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger front airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43).

Front passenger seat

Weight category	Front passenger front airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1, 2]
	1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L

Weight category	Front passenger front airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger front airbag disabled[1, 2]
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L
	X Not suitable for children in this weight category. UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

  Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 64).
- ☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

  After removing the child restraint system, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be

resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

Vehicles with seat belt buckle extenders: when securing a child in a child restraint system on a rear seat, observe the following notes:

- Make sure that the seat belt is fastened on the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system.
- For child restraint systems with a belt clamp: engage the seat belt tongue into the seat belt buckle before you tighten the seat belt using the belt clamp.

▶ Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 64)
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 67).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 69)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

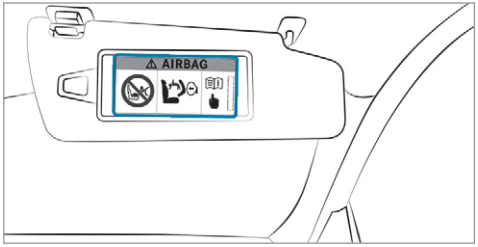
If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 70).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger front airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff (→ page 41).

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger front airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 43).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger front airbag is enabled. The front passenger front airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 64).

☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in Group I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

When you remove the child restraint system, install the head restraint again immediately and adjust all the head restraints correctly.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group II or III, there may be restrictions in the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Adjust the seat backrest inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position.

▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.

▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

▶ Set the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

▶ Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt

outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

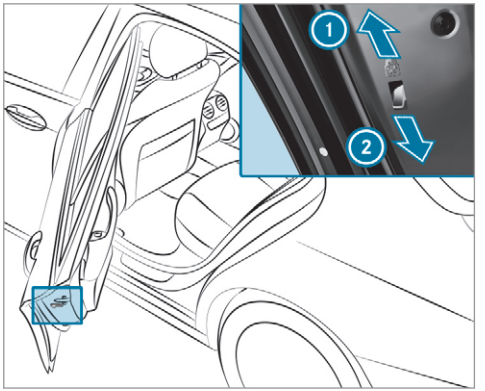
If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

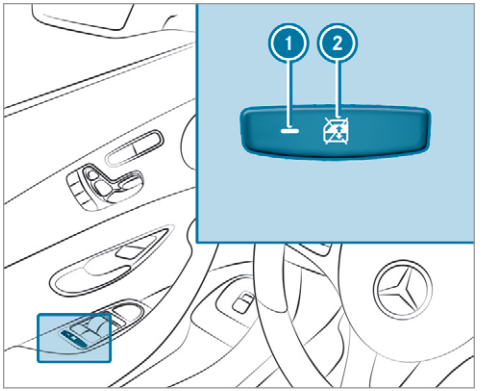
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows are available.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button 2.

  Opening/closing the side window in the rear is possible:
  - with indicator lamp 1 lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- with indicator lamp (1) off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

When the child safety lock is activated, the controls in the rear compartment are disabled for:

- the rear side windows
- the adjustment of the front passenger seat from the rear compartment
- the roller sunblinds:
  - of the rear side windows
  - of the rear window
  - in the roof

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine.

- Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1. Locks
2. Battery check lamp
3. Unlocks
4. Opens/closes the boot lid

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- doors
- boot lid
- fuel filler flap

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again

- anti-theft protection is reactivated

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Do not keep the key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the key will not be reliably detected.

ⓘ If battery check lamp 2 does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ [🚗] Vehicle settings ▸▸ Acoustic lock

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched off

ⓘ The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.



▶ **To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button on the cockpit (the key is inside the vehicle).

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- central unlocking
- unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

If the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- pressing the [🔓] button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

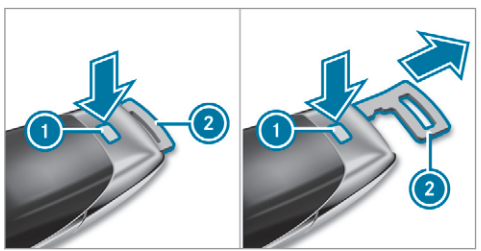
Deactivating the key functions

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

- **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in quick succession.
  The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once.
- **To activate:** press any button on the key.

When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 195).

Removing/inserting the emergency key



- **To remove:** press release button 1. Emergency key 2 is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key 2 until it engages in the intermediate position.

You can use the intermediate position of emergency key 2 to attach the key to a key ring.

- Press release button 1 again and fully remove emergency key 2.
- **To insert:** press release button 1.
- Insert emergency key 2 to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the key battery

DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 76).



▶ Press release button 2 down fully and remove cover 1.
▶ Remove battery compartment 3 and take out the discharged battery.
▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment 3. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
▶ Push in battery compartment 3.
▶ Replace cover 1 so that it engages.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 76). ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 76). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

If there are persons in the vehicle, they can no longer leave the vehicle, e.g. in hazardous situations.

- ▶ Never leave persons unattended in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly persons or persons in need of help.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated.

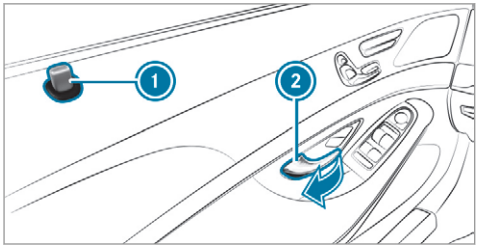
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 104).

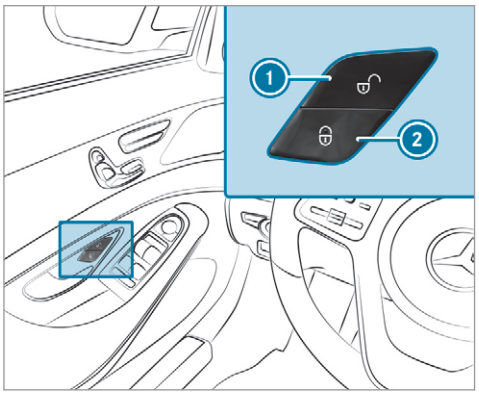
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

United Kingdom only: observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 78).



▶ Pull door handle (2).
Locking pin (1) pops up when the door is unlocked.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle centrally from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button (1).
▶ **To lock:** press button (2).

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app: http://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone must be sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.

Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

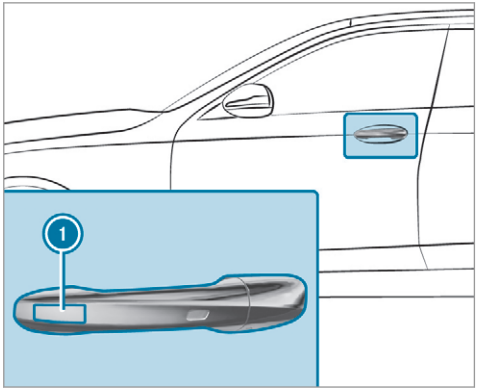
ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the range of functions.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC aerial in the door handle is deactivated.

▶ Pull the door handle.
The NFC aerial is activated.



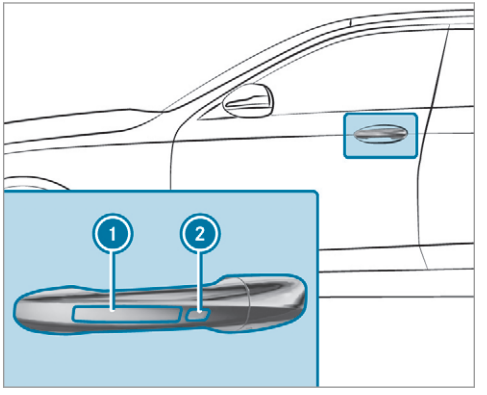
▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC aerial ① is located with the part of the Digital Vehicle Key where the NFC aerial is located.
The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

If you lose your Digital Vehicle Key, deactivate the "Digital Vehicle Key" service in Mercedes me connect via http://www.mercedes.me.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
- **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 93).

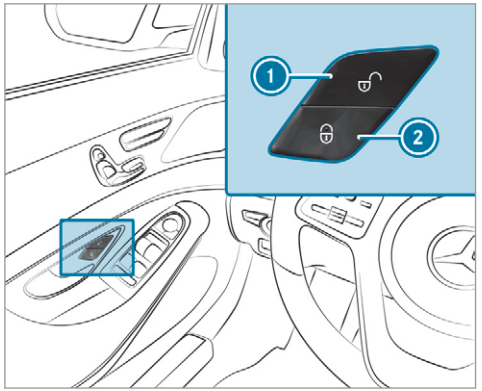
If you open the boot lid from outside, the boot lid is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 76). ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (→ page 76). ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To activate:** press and hold button (2) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

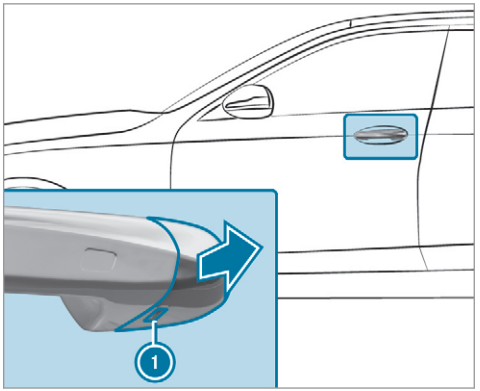
- The vehicle is being towed/pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

Information on the power closing function for the doors

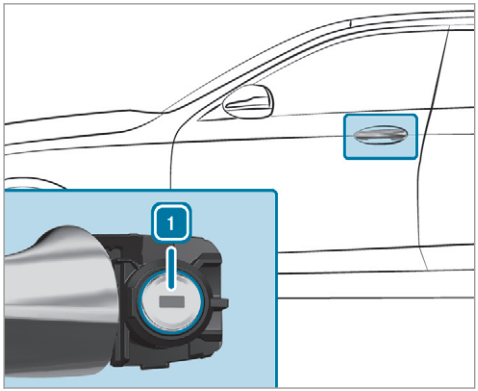
If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.



- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening (1) in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anticlockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Boot

Opening the boot lid

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

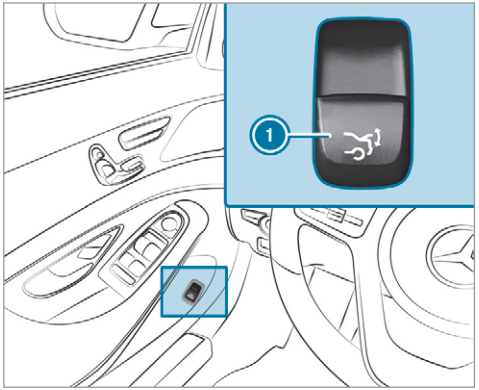
NOTE Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

You have the following options for opening the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid handle.
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** with the boot lid stopped in an intermediate position, pull the boot lid upwards and release as soon as it begins to open.
- Press and hold the button on the key.



- Pull boot lid remote operating switch 1.

- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 86).

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing: if an item obstructs the boot lid during the automatic opening process, the obstacle detection system will stop the boot lid. The obstacle detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Closing the boot lid

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement with your foot below the rear bumper.

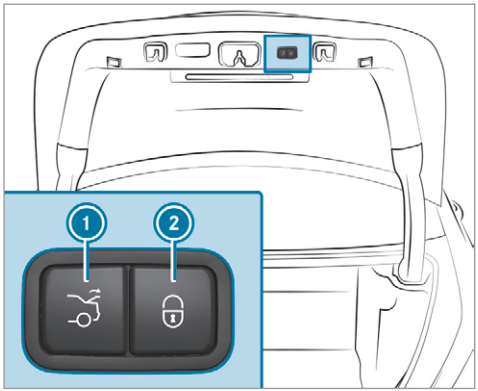
You have the following options for closing the boot lid:

- Pull the boot lid down using the handle recess and push it closed.

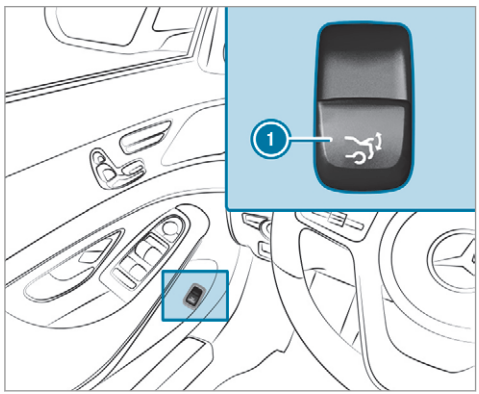
ⓘ If you lightly push the boot lid closed, the power closing function will automatically pull the boot lid into the lock.

- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing feature:** pull down the boot lid slightly and release it as soon as it begins to close.
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button

on the key (with the key in the vicinity of the vehicle).



- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing feature:** press the closing button (1) on the boot lid.
- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing feature and KEYLESS-GO:** press the locking button (2) on the boot lid.
  If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.



- **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing feature:** press the boot lid remote operating switch (1).
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 86).

Boot lid automatic reversing function

If an object obstructs the boot lid during the automatic closing process, the boot lid will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When the boot lid is closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

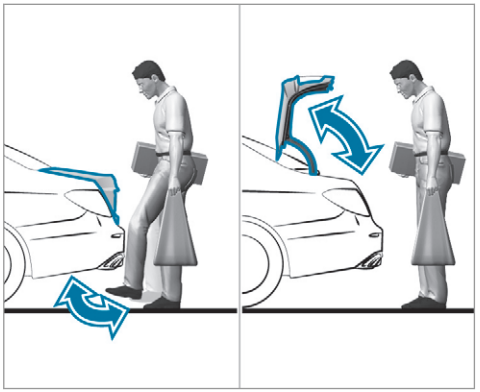
The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Pull the boot lid handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or interrupt boot lid movement by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 83) and closing (→ page 84) the boot lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the boot lid is opening or closing.

WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid:

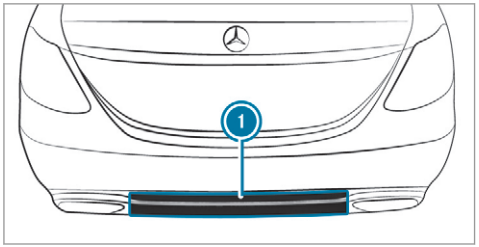
- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

- Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 3 m away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Requirements:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Sensor detection range

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- Snow or dirt, e.g. from road salt, covers the sensor area.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

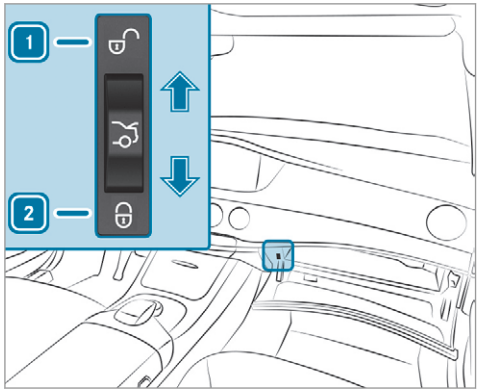
The boot lid could be opened or closed unintentionally, in the following situations:

- If a person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle, sitting on the edge of the boot, or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. charging cables, tensioning straps or luggage.
- When working on the trailer coupling, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate KEYLESS-GO (→ page 75) or do not carry the key about your person in these and similar situations.

Switching separate boot locking on/off

If you centrally unlock the vehicle while separate locking is activated, the boot will remain locked.

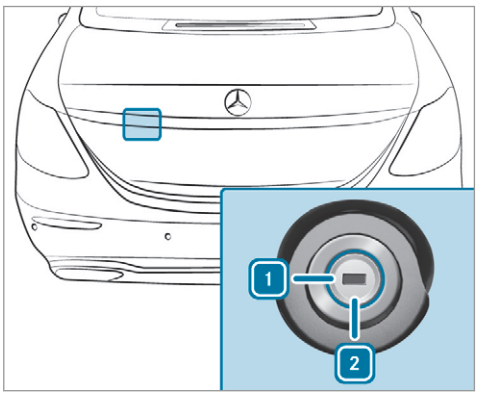


- **To switch on:** slide the switch to position 2.
- **To switch off:** slide the switch to position 1.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the boot will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

Unlocking the boot lid using the emergency key

- Take the emergency key element out of the key (→ page 76).
- Insert the emergency key into the boot lock as far as it will go.



- Turn the emergency key anti-clockwise from position 1 to position 2.
- Turn the emergency key back to position 1 and remove it.

ⓘ If you use the emergency key to unlock and open the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered.

Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Boot lid open. limiter

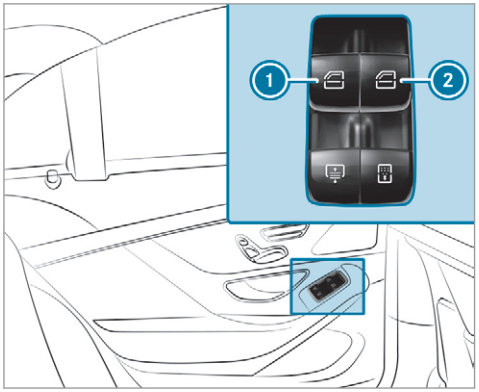
This function allows you to avoid bumping the boot lid on a low garage ceiling, for example.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Roller sunblinds

Extending or retracting the roller sunblinds on the rear side windows

The roller sunblinds for the rear side windows can be operated with the buttons for the side windows.



1 Rear left side window
2 Rear right side window

- **To close fully:** pull the corresponding button when the side window is closed or is in the process of closing.
- **To open fully:** press the corresponding button.

Extending/retracting the rear window roller sunblind

WARNING Risk of entrapment when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

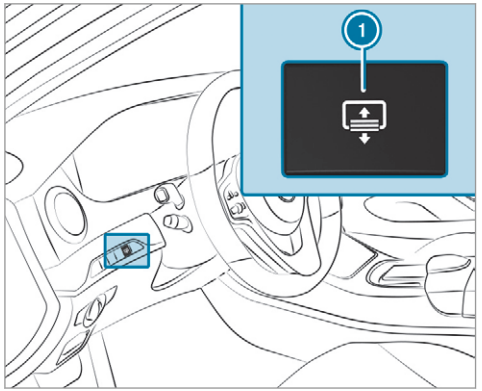
Body parts could become entrapped in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.

- Make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind when it is being extended or retracted.
- If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again.
  The opening or closing process is briefly stopped. The roller sun blind then returns to its starting position.

Extending/retracting from the driver's seat

NOTE Damage caused by objects

- Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely.



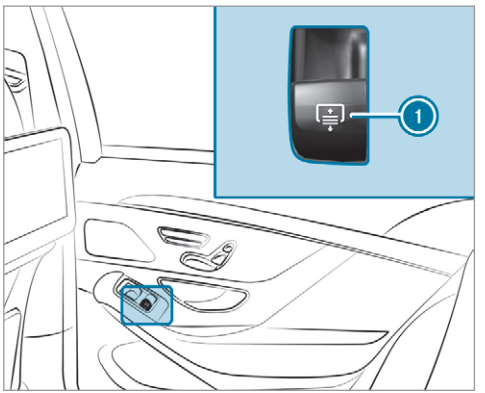
▶ Press button (1).

ⓘ Depending on the model, button (1) is located on the door control panel on the driver's side.

Extending/retracting from the rear compartment

NOTE Damage caused by objects

▶ Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely.



▶ **To extend:** pull switch (1).

▶ **To retract:** push switch (1).

When the child safety lock for the rear side windows is activated, switch (1) cannot be operated.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

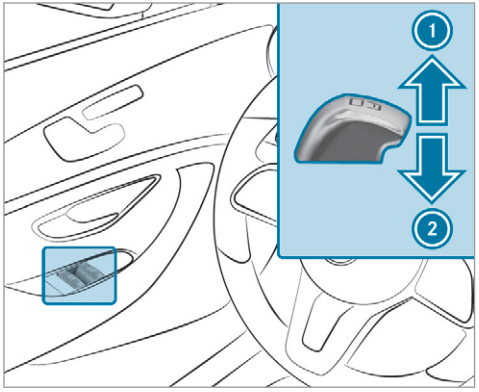
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the override feature for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the [ ] button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the [ ] button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

ⓘ **Vehicles with electric roller sunblinds on rear doors on the left and right:** the buttons for the rear side windows also open and close the roller sunblinds (→ page 89).

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reverse function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

The side windows are closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows are closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: the side windows are closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are blocked during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows is then deactivated.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

If the roller sunblinds of the rear doors are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

▶ **To close the roller sunblinds:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 80).

Problems with the side windows

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window is blocked, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed, and hold the switch for an additional second. The side window will be closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the battery indicator lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 76).

Sliding sunroof

Opening/closing the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment while opening and closing the roller sunblinds

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.
▶ Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

! NOTE Malfunction caused by snow and ice

Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

▶ Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

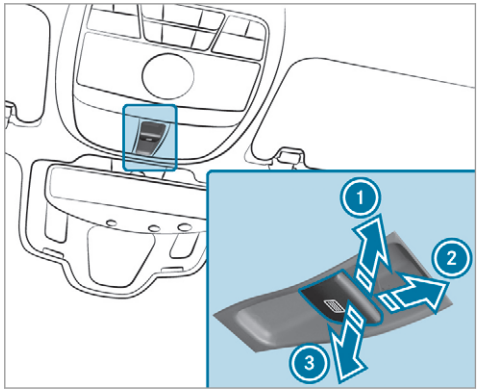
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

Requirements:

- the sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open
- the roller sunblind can be operated only when the sliding sunroof is closed

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.



① Raising
② Opening
③ Closing/lowering

Use the button to operate the sliding sunroof and the front roller sunblind.

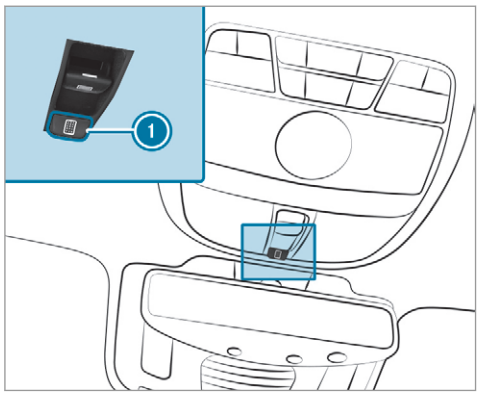
▶ **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the button beyond the point of resistance.

- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the button again.

Restrictions:

- do not open the sliding sunroof if a roof rack is fitted. The sliding sunroof will close again automatically when it encounters resistance

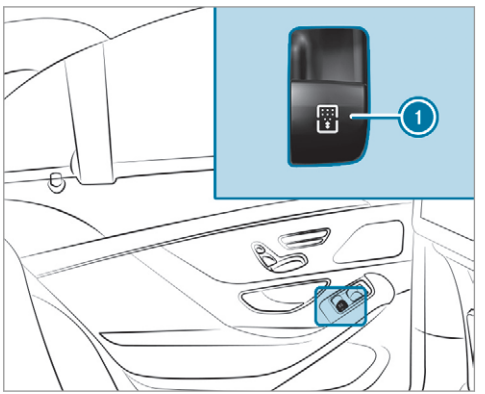
Operating the rear roller sunblind from the front



- **To open or close:** press button 1.
- **To stop:** press button 1 again.

You must first open or close the rear roller sunblind fully before you can move it in the other direction.

Operating the rear roller sunblind from the rear



- **To open/close manually:** push or pull button 1 to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblind has reached the desired position.
- **To open/close fully:** push or pull button 1 beyond the point of resistance and release it.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If there is an object obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reverse function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- during the last 4 mm of travel during closing

- during resetting
- when the sliding sunroof is closed again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If there is an object obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process is stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

The sliding sunroof is automatically closed when the vehicle has been switched off:

- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof then rises at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is blocked during an automatic closing procedure, the roof is opened slightly again. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows is then deactivated.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.
  The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL

MAGIC SKY CONTROL function
MAGIC SKY CONTROL is a function with which you can change the transparency of the panoramic sliding sunroof. You can choose to have the front and rear elements of the panoramic sliding sunroof darkened or transparent.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury caused by touching electrical components of MAGIC SKY CONTROL

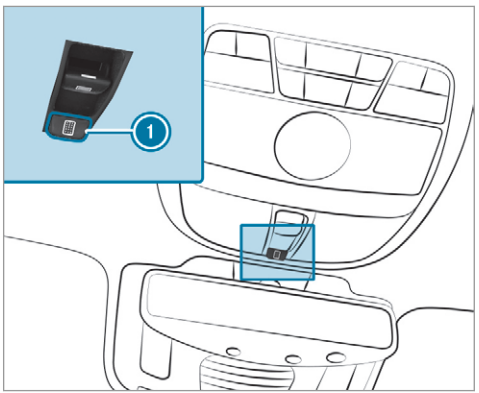
MAGIC SKY CONTROL operates using high voltage. If the roof lining is damaged or removed, electric components will be exposed.

If you touch these components, you could get an electric shock.

- Never remove the roof lining.
- If the roof lining is damaged, never touch the electrical components behind it.
- Always have work on MAGIC SKY CONTROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating MAGIC SKY CONTROL

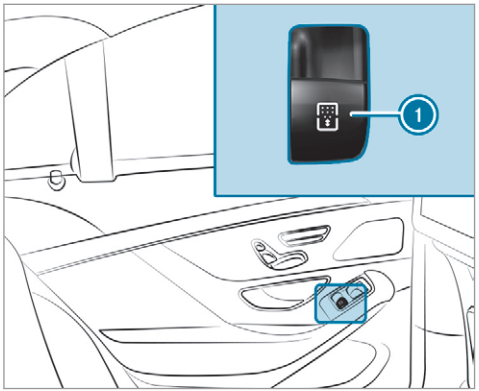
Operating the front and rear elements from the front



▶ Press button (1).
If the rear element is in a different state from the front element: the transparency of the front element will change.
If both elements are in the same state: the transparency of both elements will change.

ⓘ When you switch off the power supply, both elements will darken automatically.
When you switch on the power supply or the ignition, both elements will return to the state they were in before the power supply was switched off.

Operating the rear element from the rear



▶ If the roller sunblind is fully closed: pull button (1).
The roller sunblind will open. The transparency of the rear element will then change.
▶ If the roller sunblind is fully opened: press button (1).
The transparency of the rear element will change.

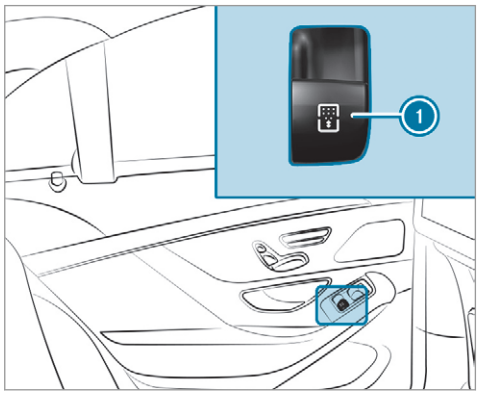
ⓘ The rear element will darken automatically if you close the rear roller sunblind.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.
The sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblind does not move smoothly.	▶ Pull the button down repeatedly to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ▶ Pull the button for another second. ▶ Pull and hold the button down until the front roller sunblind is fully closed. ▶ Pull the button for another second.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.
The rear roller sunblind does not move smoothly.	 ▶ Pull and hold button (1) down repeatedly until the rear roller sunblind is fully closed. ▶ Pull the (1) button for another second. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the rear roller sunblind.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

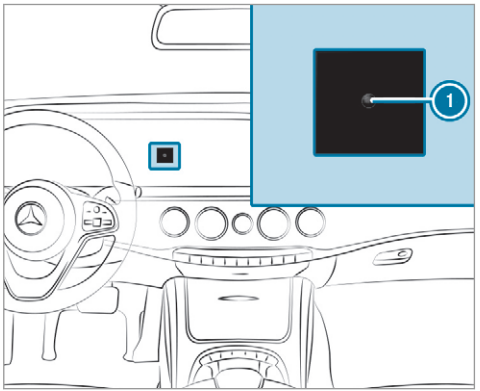
Function of the ATA system (anti-theft alarm system)

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the boot lid is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (→ page 103)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 103)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately 10 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp 1 flashes.

The ATA system is automatically deactivated:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 401).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓], [🔒] or [🚨] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 195)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the boot lid

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the button or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 195)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle (→ page 222).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Tow-away protection

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately 10 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the boot lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when the side window is open

- when the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Interior motion sensor

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

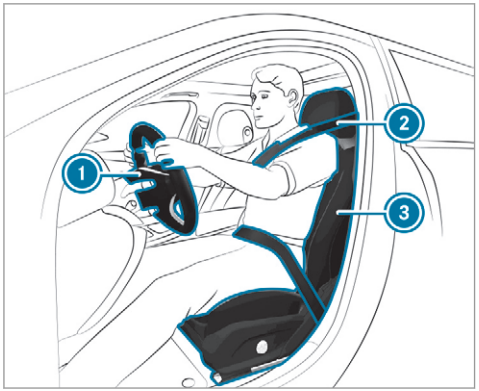
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt is pulled snugly against your body and is routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital car key sticker and mobile phones if the "digital car key" function is activated via the Mercedes me connect web app.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

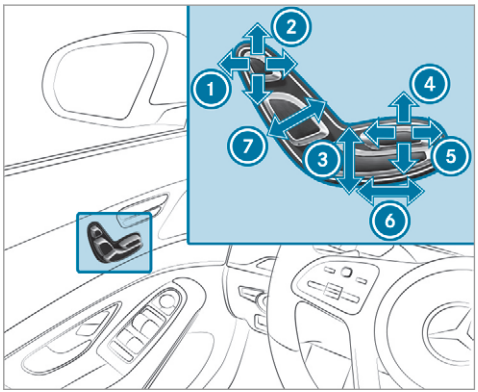
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1. Head restraint height/fore-and-aft position (vehicles with an EASY ADJUST luxury head restraint)
2. Head restraint height
3. Seat height

④ Seat cushion inclination
⑤ Seat cushion length
⑥ Seat fore-and-aft position
⑦ Seat backrest inclination

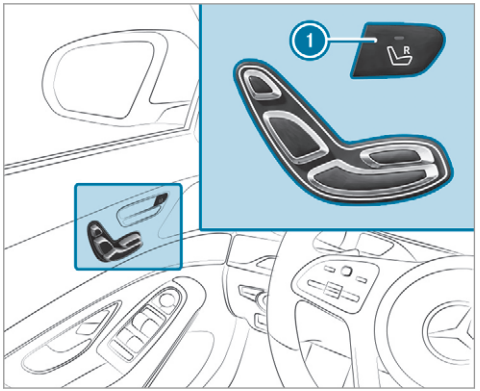
▶ Save the settings using the memory function (→ page 130).

ⓘ The head restraint height is adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

ⓘ **Vehicles with EASY ADJUST luxury head restraints:** the fore-and-aft position of the head restraint is pre-adjusted automatically when you adjust the backrest angle.

Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the driver's seat

Requirements:
- to select the front passenger seat: the power supply is switched on



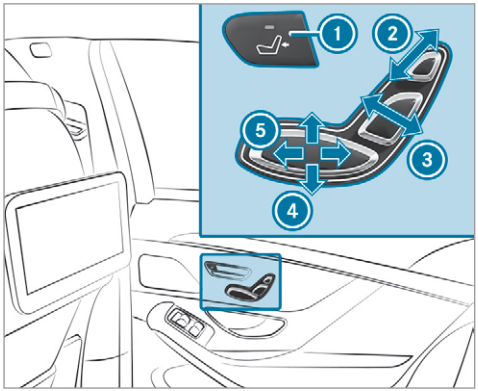
You can call up the following functions for the front passenger seat:
- seat adjustment
- seat heating
- seat ventilation
- memory function

▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door control panel on the driver's side.

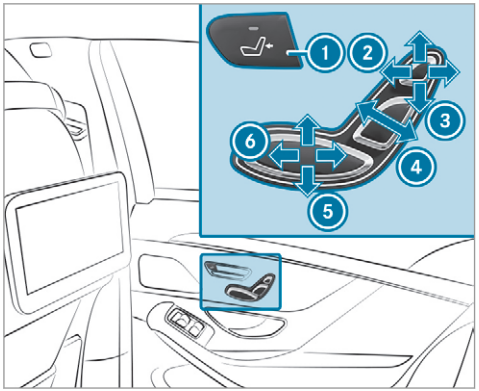
Adjusting the front passenger seat electrically from the rear

Requirements:
- to select the front passenger seat: the power supply is switched on



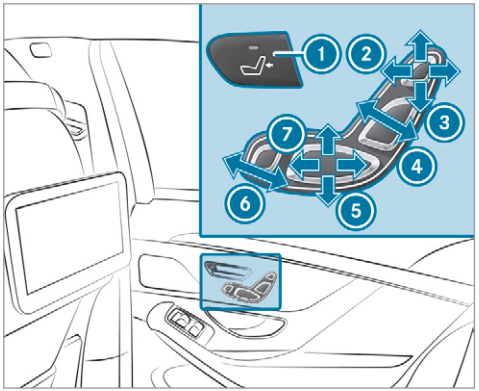
Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats

1. Selects the front passenger seat
2. Head restraint height
3. Seat backrest inclination
4. Seat height
5. Seat fore-and-aft position



Vehicles with an EASY ADJUST luxury head restraint

1. Selects the front passenger seat
2. Head restraint fore-and-aft position
3. Head restraint height
4. Seat backrest inclination
5. Seat height
6. Seat fore-and-aft position



Vehicles with seat for chauffeur mode and long wheelbase

1. Selects the front passenger seat
2. Head restraint fore-and-aft position
3. Head restraint height
4. Seat backrest inclination
5. Seat height
6. Footrest
7. Seat fore-and-aft position

The footrest can be adjusted only when one of the following conditions has been fulfilled:

- the front passenger seat is moved fully forward
- the front passenger seat is in the position for chauffeur mode

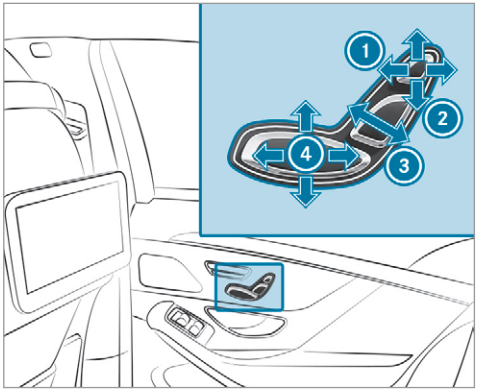
▶ Adjust the rear seat (→ page 110).
▶ Adjust the reclining rear seat (→ page 110).
▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button ①.
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
▶ Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons on the door control panel in the rear compartment.

ⓘ **Mercedes-Maybach vehicles:** it is sufficient to adjust the footrest if the front passenger seat is moved into the centre setting area.

ⓘ You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 72).

Adjusting the rear seats electrically

You can electrically adjust only the outer seats in the rear compartment.



① Height/fore-and-aft position of the head restraint (vehicles with active multicontour seat)
② Head restraint height
③ Seat backrest inclination
④ Combined seat cushion inclination and length

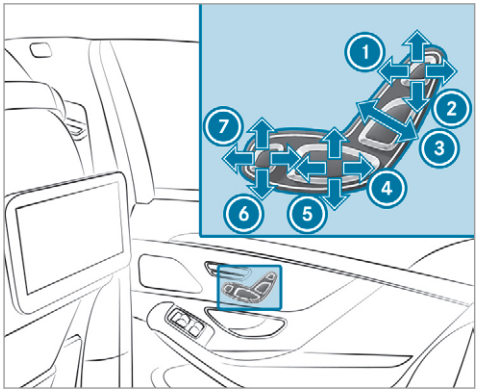
▶ Save the settings using the memory function (→ page 131).

Adjusting a reclining rear seat electrically

The reclining rear seat is available in long-wheelbase vehicles equipped with "executive seats". On vehicles without a reclining rear seat, the button for setting the angle and fore-and-aft position of the leg rest has no function.

Long-wheelbase vehicles: the reclining rear seat is on the front passenger side.

Mercedes-Maybach vehicles: the reclining rear seats are on the driver's and front passenger sides.



1. Height/fore-and-aft position of the head restraint (vehicles with active multicontour seat)
2. Head restraint height
3. Seat backrest inclination
4. Combined seat cushion inclination and length
5. Combined seat cushion inclination and length
6. Angle of the leg rest
7. Fore-and-aft position of the leg rest

▶ Saving the settings with the memory function (→ page 131).

ⓘ The leg rest will fold down if overloaded. If this is the case, fold up the leg rest and engage it.

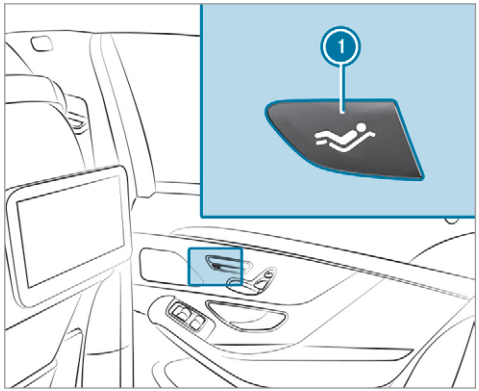
ⓘ Vehicles with a long wheelbase and a rear compartment Chauffeur/Rear Seat Memory Package also have a footrest. This is located on the lower part of the front passenger seat backrest (→ page 108).

Sets the fully reclined position

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on

This function is available in long-wheelbase vehicles.



▶ **To set the fully reclined position:** press and hold button 1 until the fully reclined position is reached.

- the rear seat will move into the reclined position
- the front passenger seat will move into the position for chauffeur mode
- the footrest will move out from under the front passenger seat

- if available, the leg rest will rise

▶ **To set the upright position:** manually adjust the seat to the desired position.

or

▶ call up the settings with the memory function (→ page 131).

ⓘ You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 72).

ⓘ The leg rest will fold down if overloaded. If this is the case, fold up the leg rest and engage it.

Chauffeur mode

Information on chauffeur mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident with the front passenger head restraint folded down

If the front passenger seat is in the chauffeur mode position and the front passenger head restraint is folded down, the view of the passenger's exterior mirror can be impaired.

▶ To have a free view of the exterior mirror, remove the front passenger head restraint before beginning a journey.

! **NOTE** Damage to objects in the luggage net of the front passenger footwell when adjusting the front passenger seat to the chauffeur position

Objects in the luggage net in the front passenger footwell can become damaged when the front passenger seat is adjusted to the chauffeur position.

▶ Remove the objects from the luggage net.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

Observe the following:

- adjust the front passenger seat for chauffeur mode before the journey
- do not remove the front passenger seat head restraint during the journey

For chauffeur mode, the following settings are made for the front passenger seat:

- the seat is moved forwards
- the backrest is tilted forwards
- the head restraint is folded forwards

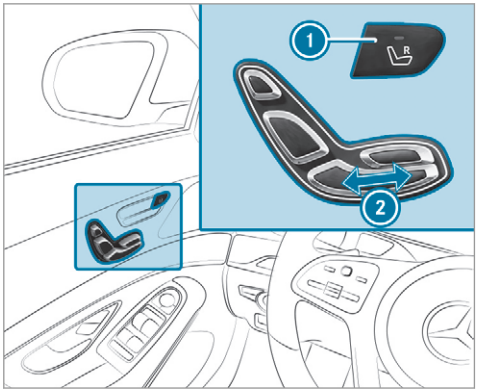
The front passenger seat automatically moves from the chauffeur position back into the normal position in the following situations:

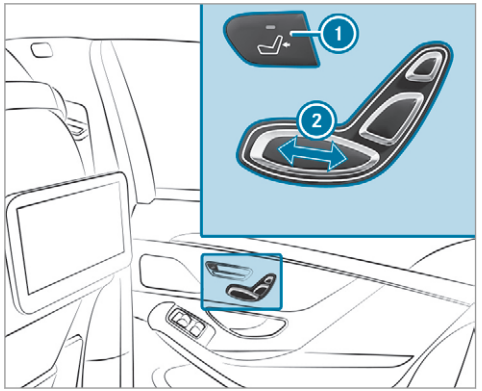
- the front passenger seat is adjusted using the buttons in the door control panel on the front passenger side
- the front passenger seat belt is fastened
- an occupant is detected on the front passenger seat
- the front passenger head restraint is inserted and the power supply is switched on
- the front passenger head restraint is folded back from the rear seat or driver's seat

Positioning the front passenger seat for chauffeur mode

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on
- the front passenger seat is not occupied
- the front passenger seat belt is not inserted into the buckle





▶ **To select the front passenger seat:** press button 1.
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

Setting the chauffeur position

▶ Press button 2 forwards and hold it in this position.
The front passenger seat will move forward and stop at the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode.

▶ Release button 2.

▶ Press forward and hold button 2 again until the front passenger seat is in position for chauffeur mode.
The front passenger head restraint will fold forwards. The front passenger seat will move forward.

The In order to see the exterior mirror, adjust the front-pass. seat or remove head restraint. display message will appear on the multifunction display.

ⓘ If the front passenger seat is already at the threshold to the area for chauffeur mode, the position for chauffeur mode will be set immediately.

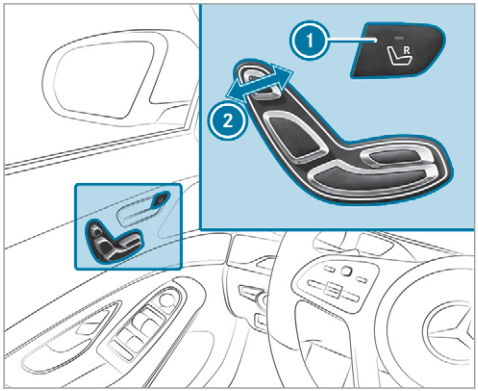
▶ Saving the settings with the memory function (→ page 131).

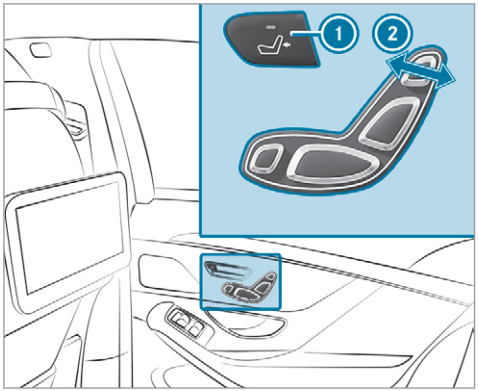
ⓘ You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 72).

Folding the front passenger head restraint back or up (chauffeur mode)

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on
- the front passenger seat is not occupied
- the front passenger seat belt is not inserted into the buckle





- **To select the front passenger seat:** press button 1.
  When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

Folding the head restraint back

- Press button 2 forwards and hold it in this position.
  The front passenger head restraint will move slightly forward and stop.
- Release button 2.
- Press button 2 forward again.
  The front passenger head restraint will fold forwards.
- **To fold the head restraint up:** push button 2 back.
  The front passenger head restraint will fold into position.

ⓘ You can also set the front passenger head restraint from the front passenger seat. To do so, press any button on the door control panel on the front passenger side.

ⓘ If the front passenger head restraint is already in the foremost position, it will fold forward immediately.

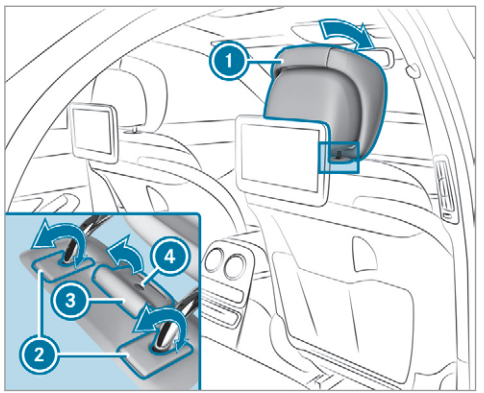
ⓘ You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 72).

Removing or fitting the front passenger head restraints (chauffeur mode)

Requirements:

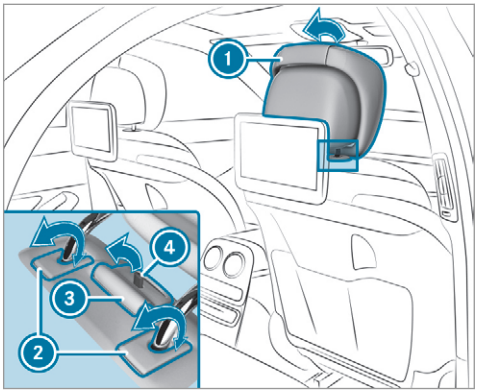
- the front passenger head restraint is folded completely forward

Removing the head restraint



- Fold head restraint bar covers (2) towards the rear.
- Hold front passenger head restraint (1) tightly.
- Pull adjuster lever (3) towards the rear and hold it in this position.
- Remove front passenger head restraint (1).
- Release adjuster lever (3).
  Red pin (4) protrudes from the adjuster lever.
- Press down red pin (4).
- Fold covers (2) forwards and close them.

Inserting the head restraint



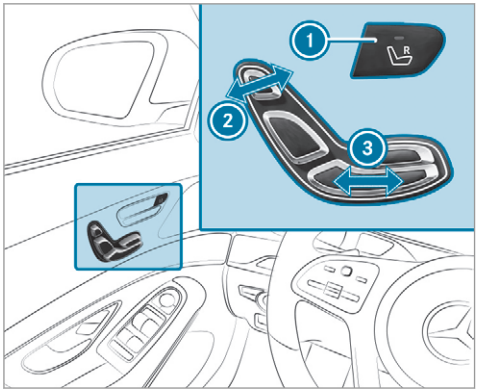
- Fold head restraint bar covers (2) towards the rear.
- Pull handle (3) towards the rear.
  Red pin (4) protrudes from the adjuster lever.

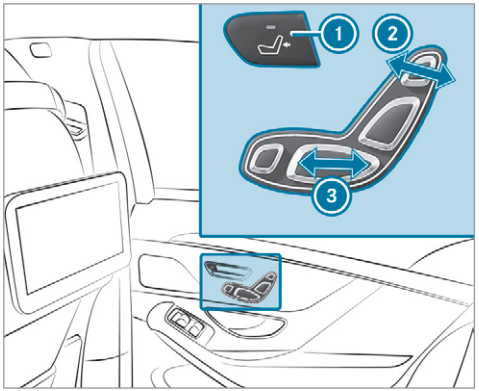
- Insert front passenger head restraint (1) into the brackets.
  The front passenger head restraint must engage on both sides.
- Press down red pin (4).
  If pin (4) can be pressed down and is then no longer visible, the front passenger head restraint has engaged correctly.
- Fold covers (2) forwards and close them.
  The front passenger head restraint folds into position automatically.

Moving the front passenger seat into the normal position (chauffeur mode)

Requirements:

- to select the front passenger seat: the power supply is switched on
- the front passenger head restraint is fitted





- **To select the front passenger seat:** press button (1).
  When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.

Setting the normal position

- Press button (3) towards the rear and hold it in this position.
  The front passenger seat will move to the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode.

The front passenger head restraint will fold into position.

The front passenger seat will then move further towards the rear.

or

▶ Briefly press button (2) towards the rear. The front passenger seat will move automatically to the threshold of the area for chauffeur mode. The front passenger head restraint will fold into position.

ⓘ You can also set the normal position from the front passenger seat. To do so, press any button on the door control panel on the front passenger side.

▶ Calling up the settings with the memory function (→ page 131).

ⓘ You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 72).

Setting the fully reclined position of the front passenger seat (chauffeur mode)

Setting the reclined position

This function is available in vehicles with the following equipment:

- electrically adjustable rear seats
- individual rear seat without a leg rest

You can move the front passenger seat into a fully reclined position. The rear seat and front passenger seat then provide a continuous surface.

▶ Put the seat cushion of the rear seat all the way back in the fore-and-aft position (→ page 110).

▶ Move the front passenger seat into position for chauffeur mode (→ page 113).

▶ Remove the front passenger head restraint (→ page 116).

▶ Move the front passenger seat so that the backrest is in a fully reclined position (→ page 106).

Leaving the reclined position

▶ Fold the front passenger seat backrest upright to a suitable position.

▶ Fit the front passenger head restraint (→ page 116).

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the

steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

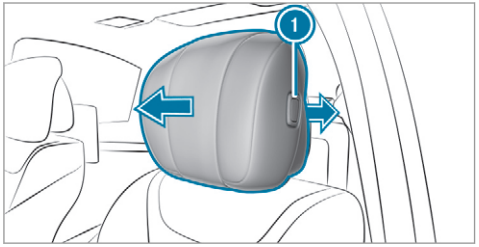
If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

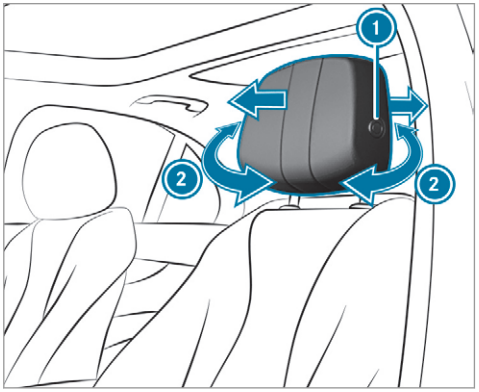
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

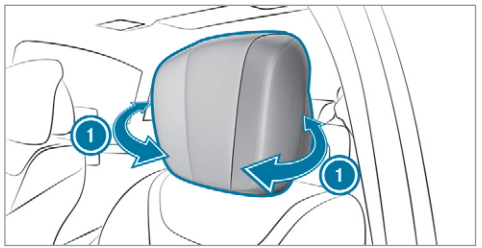
Adjusting the front-seat luxury head restraints mechanically



- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left-hand side bolster (2).
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.

▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the EASY ADJUST luxury head restraints on the front seats mechanically



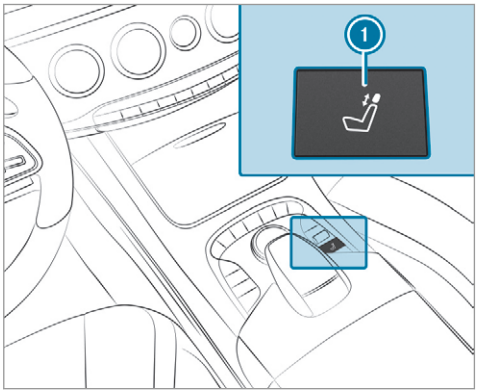
▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left-hand side bolster (1).

ⓘ The fore-and-aft position of the head restraint will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the backrest using the buttons on the door control panel.

Lowering the rear seat head restraints electrically from the front compartment

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on



▶ Press button (1).

ⓘ Depending on the model, button (1) is located on the door control panel on the driver's side.

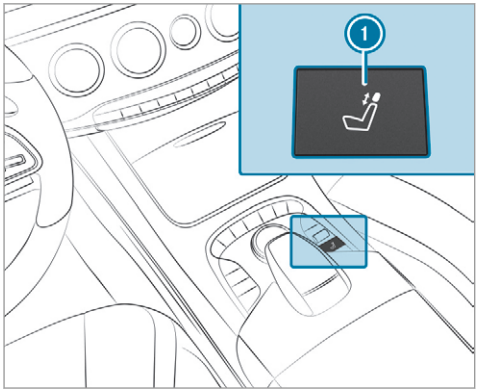
ⓘ If all the rear seat head restraints are lowered and button (1) is pressed again, the outer rear head restraints will move into the last stored position (→ page 121).

Extending the outer rear seat head restraints electrically from the front

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on

This function is available on vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats.



▶ Press and hold button 1 until the head restraints have extended upwards.

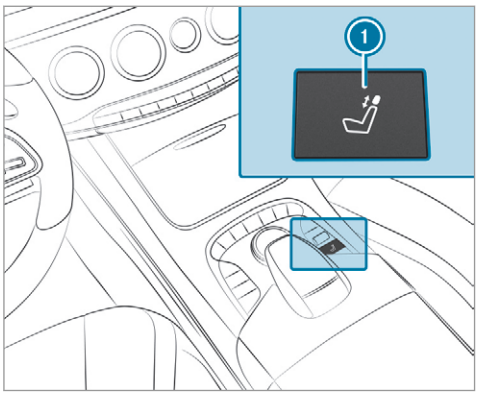
ⓘ Depending on the model, button 1 is located in the door control panel on the driver's side.

Extending the outer rear seat head restraints to the last stored position

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on

This function is available on vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats.

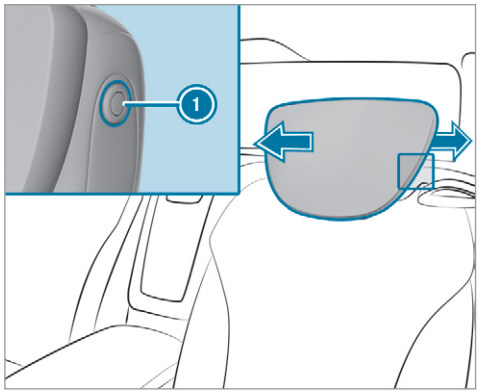


▶ Briefly press switch 1.
The head restraints lower.

▶ Briefly press switch 1 again.
The head restraints move to the last stored position.

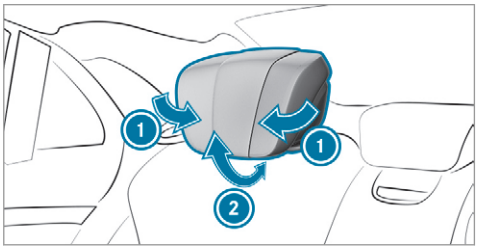
ⓘ Depending on the model, button 1 is located in the door control panel on the driver's side.

Adjusting the rear seat outer head restraints mechanically



- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

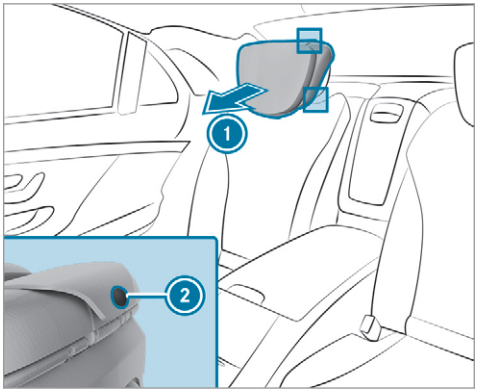
Adjusting the outer luxury head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- **To adjust the side bolsters:** push or pull right and/or left-hand side bolster (1) into the desired position.
- **To adjust the angle of the head restraint:** pull or push the head restraint in the direction of arrow (2).

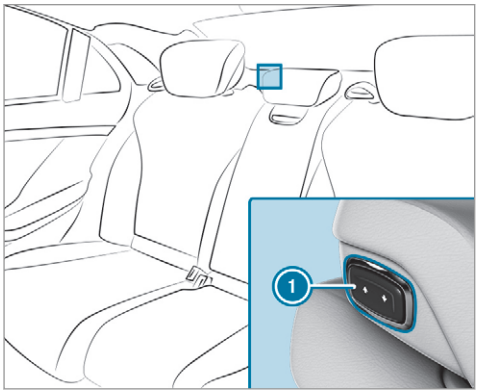
Attaching and removing the supplementary cushion of the luxury head restraint in the rear compartment

The supplementary cushion is available on vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats.



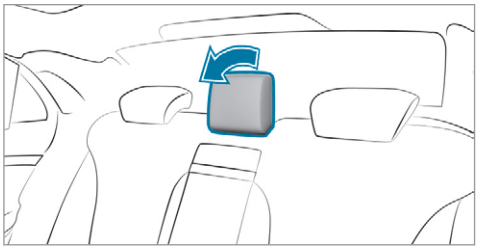
- Position the head restraint as far forwards as possible.
- **To attach the supplementary cushion:** hold supplementary cushion (1) against the head restraint and push press studs (2) into the counterpieces.
- **To remove the supplementary cushion:** release press studs (2) and remove supplementary cushion (1).

Extending or retracting the rear seat centre head restraint electrically



▶ Press and hold button 1 until the head restraint has extended or retracted.

Folding the centre head restraint into position mechanically



▶ Pull the head restraint up until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

▶ Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

▶ Select Side bolsters.

▶ Select the setting.

Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

▶ Select Lumbar.

▶ Adjust the air cushion.

Setting the shoulder section

▶ Select Shoulders.

▶ Select the settings.

Setting the seat heating balance

▶ Select Seat heating balance.

▶ Select the settings.

Memory function

▶ Save the seat adjustments with the memory function (→ page 130).

Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.
- ▶ Select Dynamic seat.
- ▶ **Select setting:** Off, Level 1 or Level 2.

Overview of massage and workout programs

Massage programmes

The following programmes can be selected:

- Hot Relaxing back
- Hot Relaxing shoulder
- Activating Massage
- Classic Massage
- Mobilizing Massage

Active Workout

The Act. Workout backrest programme requires your active cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- ▶ Select Driver's seat or Passenger seat.
- ▶ Select Massage.
- ▶ Select a massage program.
  The massage program runs for approximately 8 to 18 minutes, depending on the setting.
- ▶ To set the massage intensity: switch High intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Resetting the seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats ▸▸ Reset

- ▶ Select Yes or No.

ⓘ Only the currently selected seat is reset.

Switching the seat heater on and off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

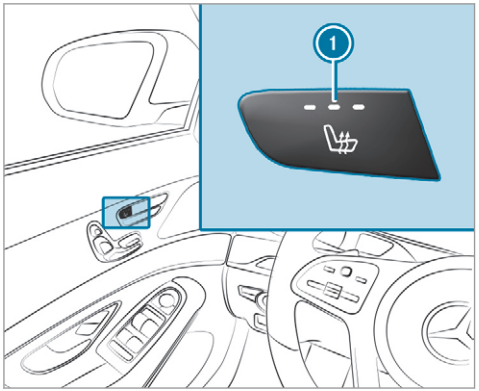
NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

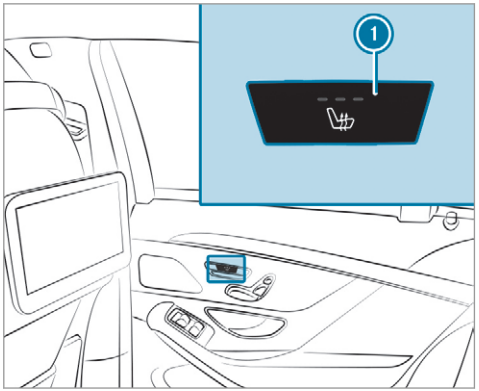
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- the power supply is switched on





- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.

▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heater is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heater will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater switches off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heater for the driver's seat will remain active.

ⓘ You can set the distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushions and seat backrests on the front and rear seats via the multimedia system (→ page 126).

ⓘ Vehicles with the Warmth Comfort Package: you can adjust the heating of the centre console and the door armrests by using the multimedia system (→ page 126).

Setting the panel heating

Requirements:
- The seat heater is activated (→ page 124).

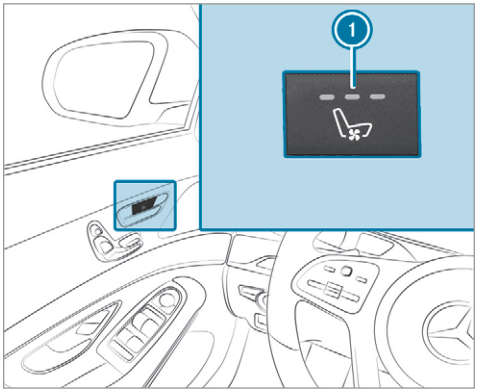
Multimedia system:

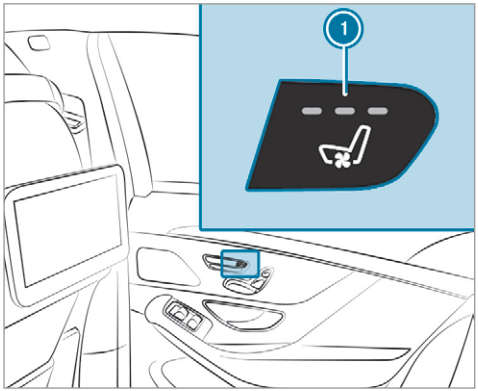
↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Panel heating

▶ Select one or more seats.
The armrests of the selected seats and the centre console are heated.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:
- the power supply is switched on





- **To switch on/increase the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.
- **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
  If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

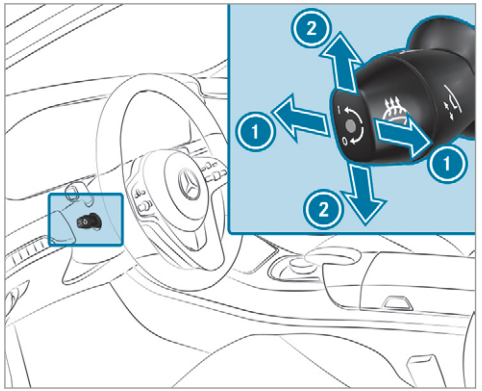
- Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is switched off.



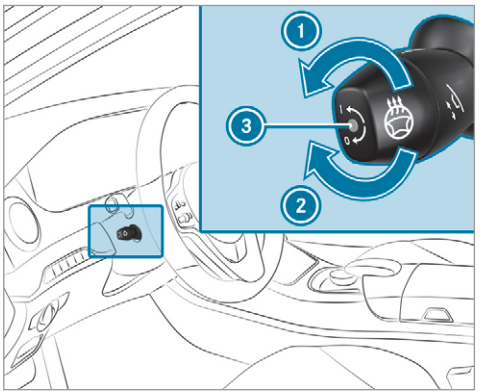
① Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
② Adjusts the height

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 130).

Switching the steering wheel heater on or off

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy exit feature

- If you pull away while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process for the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the

sweep of the steering wheel or the driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.
  The adjustment process is stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position buttons.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move back in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off when the driver's door is open
- you open the driver's door when the ignition is switched off

ⓘ The steering wheel will move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will move backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the power supply or the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door when the ignition is switched on

The last drive position is stored in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off
- **Vehicles with memory function:** call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function saved position buttons to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Select Steer. wheel and seat, Steering wheel only or Off.

Operating the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing

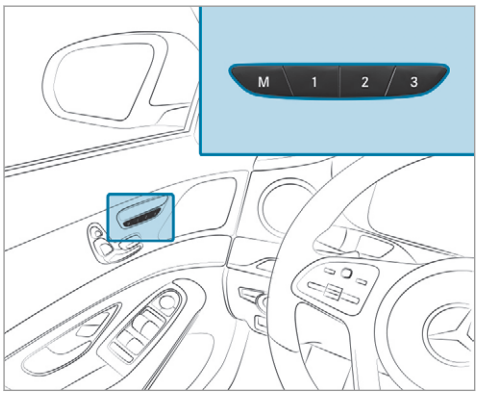
The memory function is only available in vehicles with the memory package.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following settings can be stored for the front seats:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Active multicontour seat: side bolsters of the seat backrest, shoulder of the seat backrest, contour of the seat backrest, dynamic function level

- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display



▶ Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.

▶ Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

ⓘ Depending on the model, only preset position buttons 1 and 2 are available.

▶ **To call up:** press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat, the steering wheel, head-up display and outside mirror are in the stored position.

ⓘ Depending on the model, only preset position buttons 1 and 2 are available.

ⓘ If you release the preset position button, the seat, steering wheel and mirror setting functions stop immediately.
Vehicles with the Active Multicontour Seat Package: setting the active multicontour seat or the 4-way lumbar support is still carried out.
Vehicles without the Active Multicontour Seat Package: adjustment of the 4-way lumbar support is still carried out.

Memory function in the rear compartment

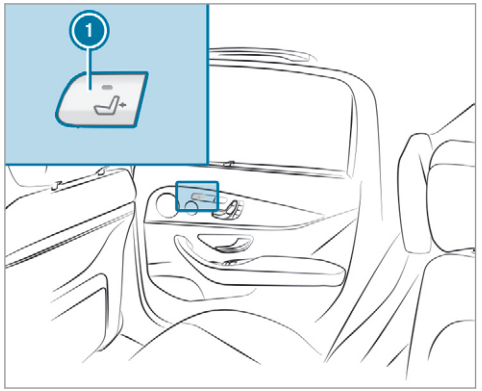
Operating rear seat via the memory function in the rear compartment

Storing

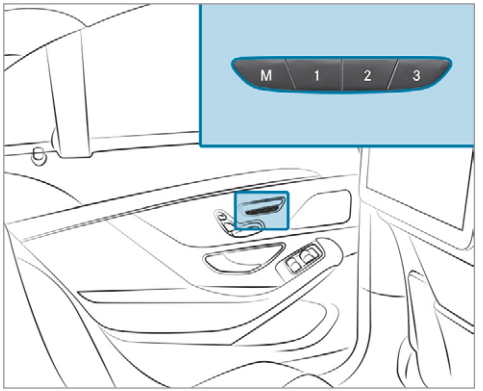
Rear seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function in the rear compartment.

The following settings can be stored for the rear seats:

- Position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- Active multicontour seats: the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest as well as the contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar and shoulder regions
- Seat heater: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest



- Press button (1).
  The rear seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button does not light up.
- Adjust the rear seat using the buttons in the door control panel (→ page 110).

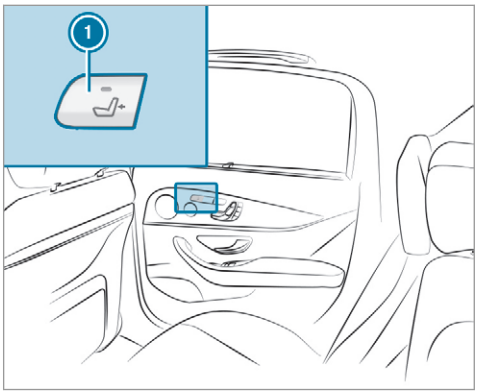


Example: vehicles without a reclining rear seat

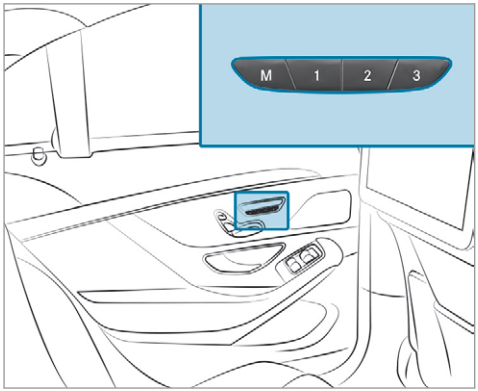
- Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  The settings for the rear seat are stored in the selected memory position.

ⓘ **Vehicles with reclining rear seat:** you cannot store any settings on the button for adjusting the reclined position.

Calling up



- Press button (1).
  The rear seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button does not light up.



Example: vehicles without a reclining rear seat

▶ Press and hold the corresponding memory position switch 1, 2 or 3 until the rear seat is in the stored position.

ⓘ Seat adjustment is interrupted as soon as you release the preset position button. The adjustment of the active multicontour seat is still carried out.

Operating the front passenger seat and rear seats via the memory function in the rear compartment

Requirements:

- To select the front passenger seat: the power supply is switched on.

Storing

Front passenger seat adjustments and rear seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function in the rear compartment.

The following settings can be stored for the front passenger seat:

- Position of the seat, backrest and head restraint

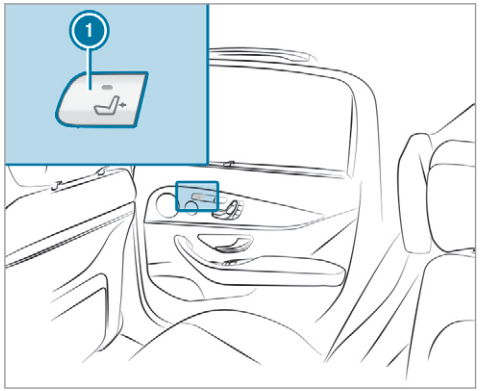
The following settings can be stored for the rear seats:

- Position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- Active multicontour seats: the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest as well as the contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar and shoulder regions
- Seat heater: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest

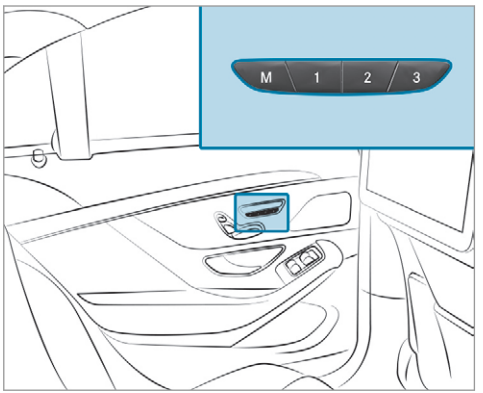
The following settings are also stored to a memory position, if the indicator lamp in the button lights up:

- Position of the footrest of the front passenger seat, if available
- Position of the screen, if available

Using the preset position buttons, you always store the current setting of each seat.



- Press button 1.
  The rear seat is selected if the indicator lamp in the button does not light up.
- Adjust the rear seat using the buttons in the door control panel (→ page 110).
- Press button 1.
  When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.
- Adjust the front passenger seat using the buttons in the door control panel in the rear compartment (→ page 106).
- Ensure that the indicator lamp in button 1 lights up.

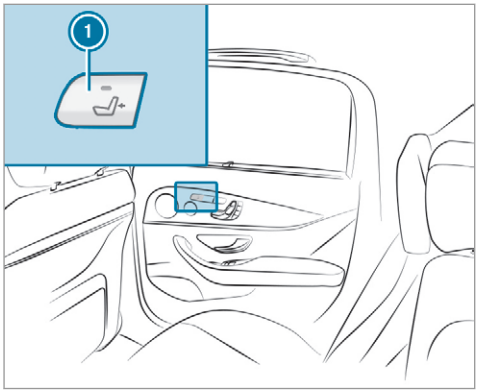


Example: vehicles without a reclining rear seat

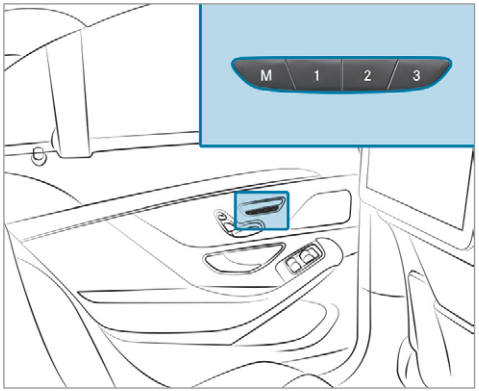
- Briefly press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
  The settings for the front passenger seat and the rear seat are stored in the selected preset position.

ⓘ **Vehicles with reclining rear seat:** you cannot store any settings on the button for adjusting the reclined position.

Calling up



▶ Press button 1.
When the indicator lamp lights up, the front passenger seat is selected.



Example: vehicles without a reclining rear seat

▶ Press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until both seats are in the stored position.

ⓘ The preset positions in the area for the chauffeur mode can only be set when the conditions for the chauffeur mode are fulfilled (→ page 112).

ⓘ Seat adjustment is interrupted as soon as you release the preset position button. The adjustment of the active multicontour seat is still carried out.

ⓘ You can use the rear-compartment child safety lock to disable this function (→ page 72).

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.

▶ Never drive with the boot lid open.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you inadequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

Observe the notes on the cup holders.

WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

  Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 528).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.

- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the luggage net hooks. Distribute the load on the luggage net hooks evenly.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments

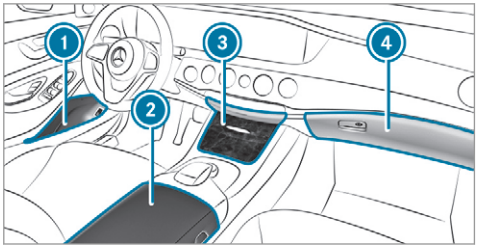
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you inadequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

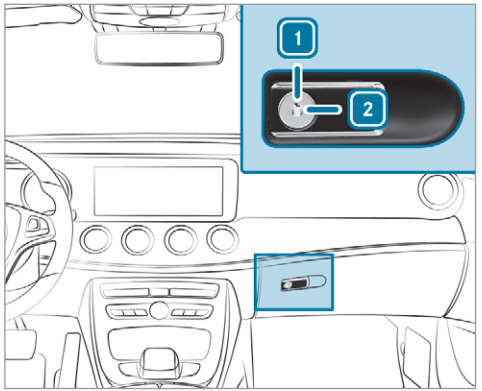
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



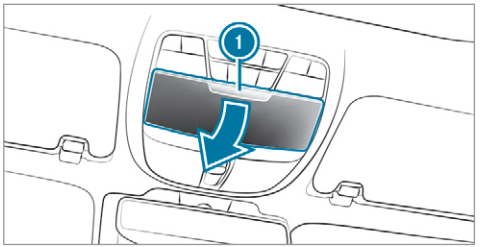
1. Stowage compartment in the doors
2. Stowage/telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Stowage compartment in the front centre console
4. Glove compartment

Locking and unlocking the glove box



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or anti-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Opening the spectacles compartment



- Press button (1).

Folding the folding table out or in

WARNING Risk of injury from the open folding table

If you are driving with the folding table open, vehicle occupants could strike against it, in particular in the event of an accident, sudden braking or an abrupt change of direction.

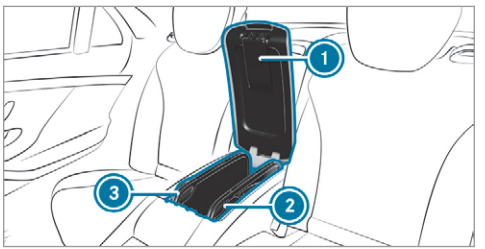
- Close the folding table before each journey.

NOTE Damage to the folding tables when moving the seats back

Open folding tables may be damaged when moving the seats back.

- Make sure that the folding tables are folded in when moving the seats back.

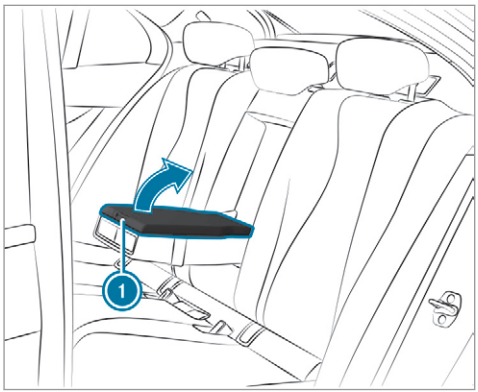
Folding out



- Open rear arm rest (1) (→ page 139).
- Pull the folding table forwards and upwards by recess (2) or (3) and swing outwards.
- Fold the table panels apart.

▶ **To fold in:** fold the table panels together and swing in the folding table.

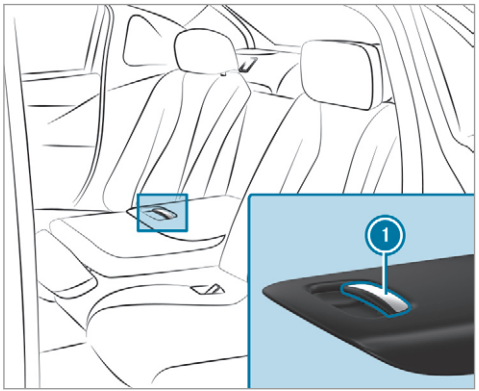
Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest



Vehicles with a rear bench seat

▶ Fold down the rear armrest.

▶ **To open:** press release catch 1 and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

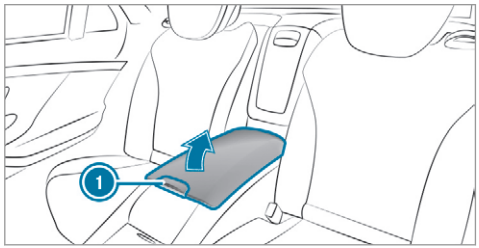


Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats

▶ Fold down the rear armrest.

▶ **To open:** pull handle 1 and fold the cover of the armrest upwards.

Opening the stowage compartment in the rear-compartment centre console



Vehicles with individual rear seats

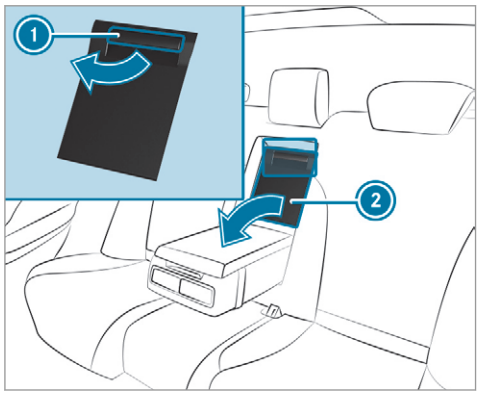
▶ Pull handle 1 and fold the cover of the armrest upwards.

Opening the stowage box in the backrest in the rear compartment

! NOTE Damage to the rear seat armrest

When folded out, the rear seat armrest can be damaged by the weight of your body.

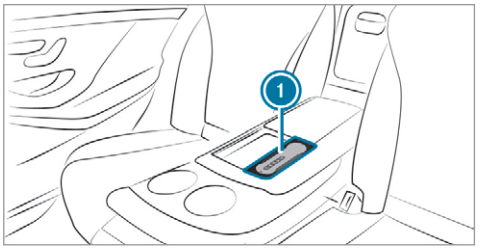
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.



Vehicles with a rear bench seat (example)

- **Vehicles with rear bench seat or electrically adjustable outer seats:** fold down the rear armrest.
- Pull handle (1) and fold down cover (2).

Removing the handset from the stowage compartment in the rear compartment



Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats

- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Tap handset (1).
  Handset (1) will rise.
- Remove handset (1).

Opening the drawer



Vehicles with individual rear seats

- Press button (1).
- Remove the handset.

Closing the drawer

- Place the handset in the drawer.

▶ Press the handset drawer back until it engages.

Skibag

Unfolding the through-load ski bag and loading skis

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to using the through-load ski bag incorrectly

The through-load ski bag in conjunction with the lashing straps cannot restrain any objects other than skis.

Vehicle occupants could be struck in the event of sudden braking or an accident in the following cases:

- if you transport other heavy or sharp-edged objects in the through-load ski bag
- if you do not secure the through-load ski bag with the lashing straps

▶ Only store skis in the through-load ski bag.

▶ Always secure the through-load ski bag with the lashing straps so that it cannot move around.

Ensure the following when using the through-load ski bag:

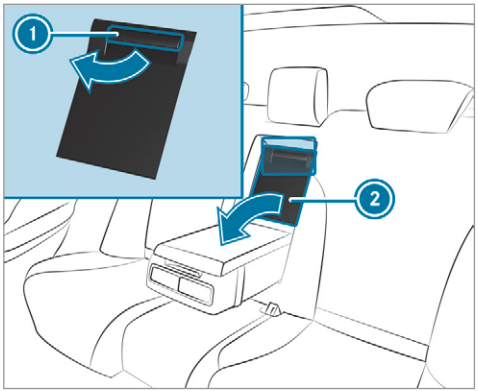
- do not transport more than three pairs of skis in the through-load ski bag
- when carefully sliding the skis into or removing them from the through-load ski bag, mind the sharp edges and corners of the skis

Stow the skis as follows:

- when sliding the skis in, position the running surfaces of the respective pair of skis together
- position one pair of skis at the bottom with the tips of the skis pointing outwards
- position the two additional pairs of skis on the left and right-hand side above the lower pair of skis with the tips of the skis at 90° to the tips of the skis below

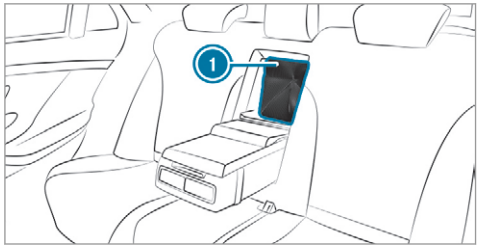
▶ Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats: fully retract the centre head restraint.

Unfolding the through-load ski bag



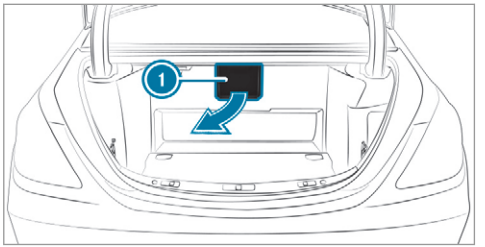
▶ Fold down the rear armrest.

▶ Pull handle (1) and fold down cover (2).

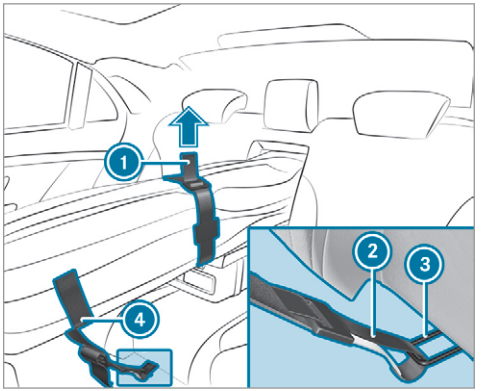


- Release the Velcro strips on through-load ski bag (1).
- Pull through-load ski bag (1) into the vehicle interior and unfold it.
- Open the boot lid.

Loading skis



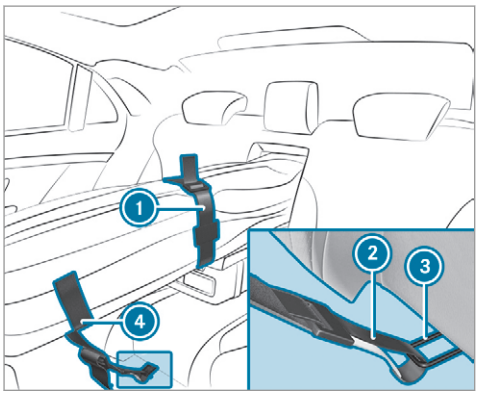
- Pull handle (1) of the flap.
- Fold the flap to the side until it is held in place by the magnet.
- Slide the skis into the through-load ski bag.



- Pull lashing strap (1) tight by the loose end until the skis are held firmly inside the through-load ski bag.
- Engage hook (2) in securing ring (3).
- Pull tensioning strap (4) tight by the loose end.

Removing the skis and folding up the through-load ski bag

Removing skis

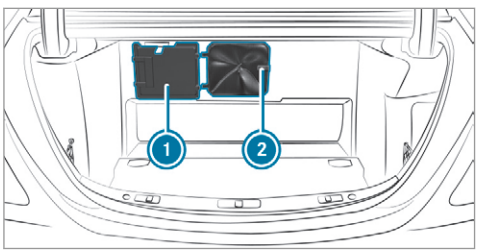


- ▶ Release lashing strap (1).
- ▶ Release tensioning strap (4).
- ▶ Remove hook (2) from securing ring (3).
- ▶ Take the skis carefully out of the through-load ski bag from the boot.
- ▶ Close the flap in the boot.

Folding up the through-load ski bag

- ▶ Fold up the through-load ski bag using the folding aid and close it with the Velcro fasteners.
- ▶ Put the through-load ski bag into the backrest.

Removing the through-load ski bag



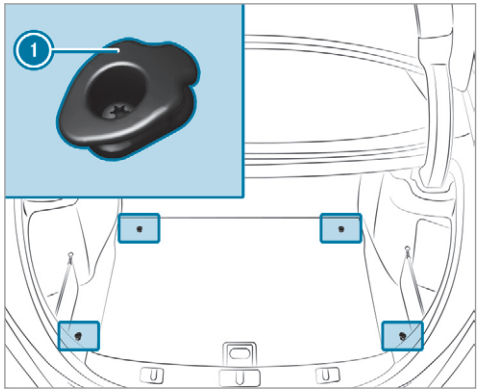
- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Open flap (1).
- ▶ Release the through-load ski bag at catch (2) and remove.

Overview of the luggage net hooks

Observe the following notes:

- Secure the load using the luggage net hooks.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are intended only as anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

There are up to four luggage net hooks in the boot depending on the equipment installed.



1 Luggage net hooks

EASY-PACK boot box

Adjusting the height of the EASY-PACK boot box to any position

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped and injured when moving the floor up

When the floor moves up, your hands may become trapped on the frame of the EASY-PACK boot box and objects may be thrown upwards.

- When the floor moves up, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the floor.
- If someone becomes trapped, carefully push the centre of the floor downward.
- Remove all objects from the floor before moving it up.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when pressing in the EASY-PACK boot box

When the EASY-PACK boot box is pressed into the retracted position, your hands may become trapped. Children, in particular, may injure themselves when doing so.

- When pressing the EASY-PACK boot box in, make sure that your hands are not within the range of movement of the EASY-PACK boot box.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the extended EASY-PACK boot box

The EASY-PACK boot box may be damaged when it is extended.

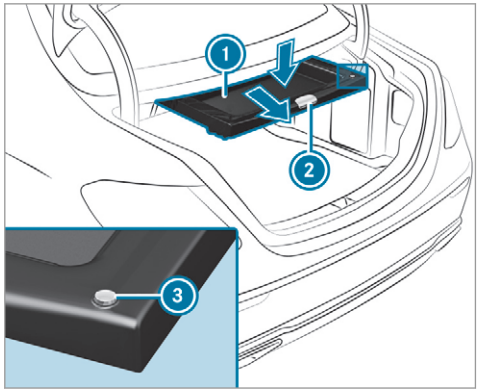
- Do not place any objects on or press down on the EASY-PACK boot box frame.
- Do not close the boot lid when the EASY-PACK boot box is extended.

! NOTE Damage to the EASY-PACK boot box by objects

Objects which are sharp-edged, pointed, fragile, rounded or heavy and objects that roll can damage the EASY-PACK boot box and be thrown out.

- Do not transport objects which are sharp-edged, pointed, rounded or fragile and objects that roll in the EASY-PACK boot box.
- Always stow and secure such objects outside of the box in the boot.
- Always observe the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box.
- Do not use the EASY-PACK boot box when the rear seats are folded forwards.

The maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box is 10 kg. To prevent the box from being overloaded, the box floor will lower onto the boot floor when the load reaches approximately 5 kg.

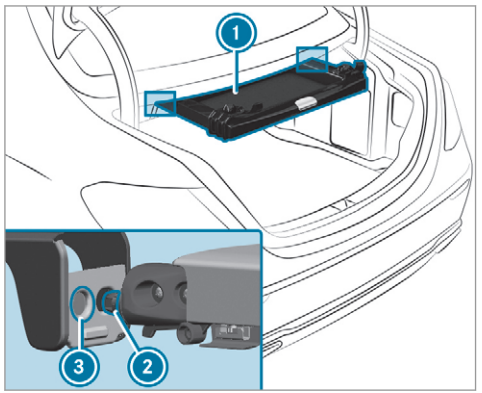


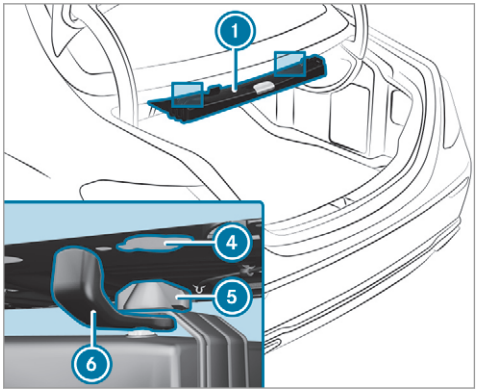
- **To remove:** pull handle (2) on the box.
- **To increase the load capacity:** press the centre of floor (1) downwards to the desired position and box size.
- **To reduce the load capacity:** press button (3).
- **To stow:** press the box in completely using handle (2) until it locks in place.

ⓘ Observe the notes on cleaning the EASY-PACK boot box (→ page 477).

Installing or removing the EASY-PACK boot box

Fitting



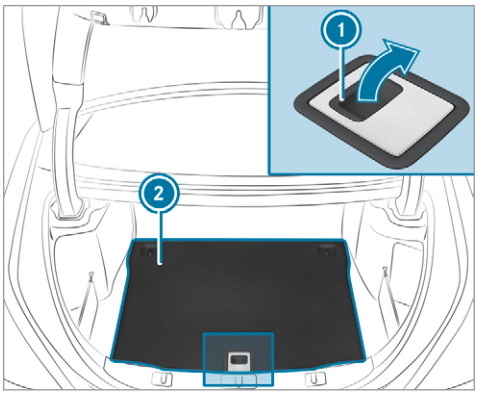


- ▶ Turn rotating catches (6) outward.
- ▶ Insert retainers (2) of box (1) into outer holes (3).
- ▶ Raise box (1) and press hooks (5) into rear shelf (4).
- ▶ Turn rotating catches (6) inward.

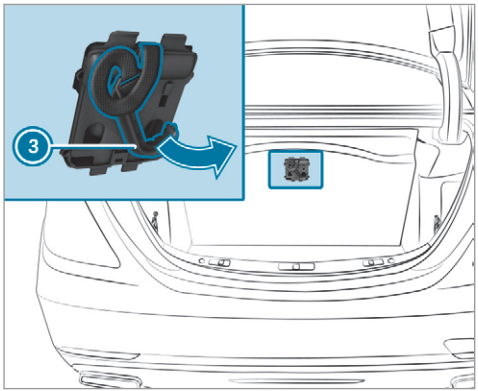
Removal

- ▶ Turn rotating catches (6) outward.
- ▶ Lower box (1) and pull it out of anchorages (4).
- ▶ Pull box (1) back out of openings (3).

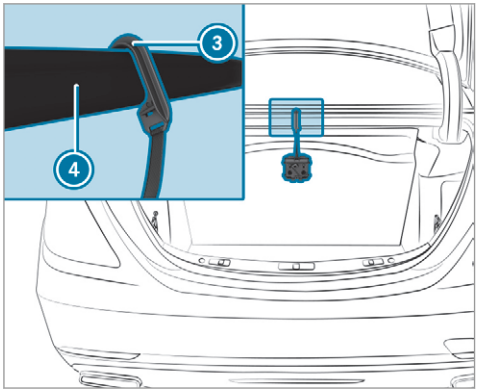
Opening the stowage space under the boot floor



▶ Pull boot floor 2 upwards using handle 1 until it rests against the boot separator.



▶ Fold out hook 3 on the underside of the boot floor.



▶ Clip hook 3 onto drip rail 4.

Attaching a roof rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if the maximum roof load is exceeded

When you load the roof, the centre of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks which have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Only use roof racks tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

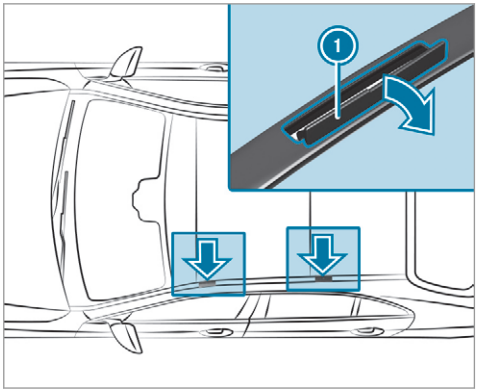
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof rack is fitted:
  - the sliding sunroof can be fully raised.
  - the boot lid can be fully opened.
- Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

! NOTE Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof rack is fitted

The sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when the roof rack is fitted.

- Do not open the sliding sunroof when the roof rack is fitted.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the sliding sunroof.



! NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Carefully fold the covers (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under the covers (1).
- Comply with the roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Secure the load on the roof rack.

Cup holders

Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

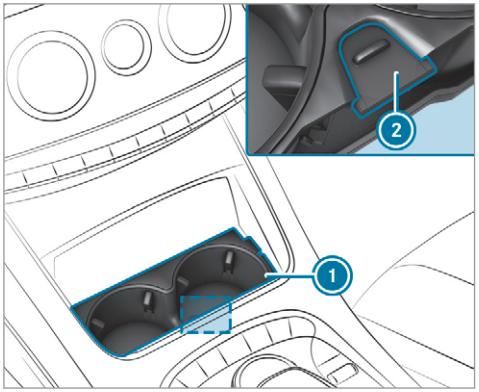
The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

Observe the following for Mercedes-Maybach vehicles equipped with champagne flutes:

- do not use the champagne flutes while the vehicle is in motion
- do not use champagne flutes made of breakable glass, and store them in the boot if possible



- **To remove:** slide the catch (2) forwards and pull out the cup holder (1).
- **To fit:** insert the cup holder (1) and slide back the catch (2).

ⓘ The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

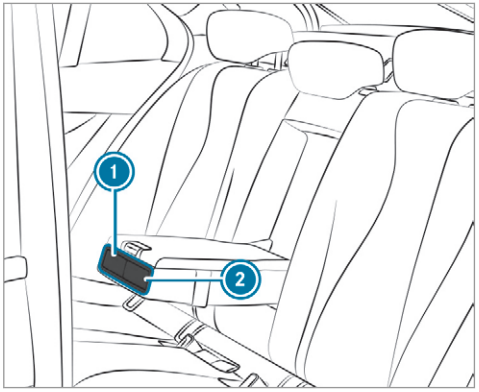
ⓘ Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 135).

Opening the cup holder in the rear armrest (vehicles with rear bench seat)

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

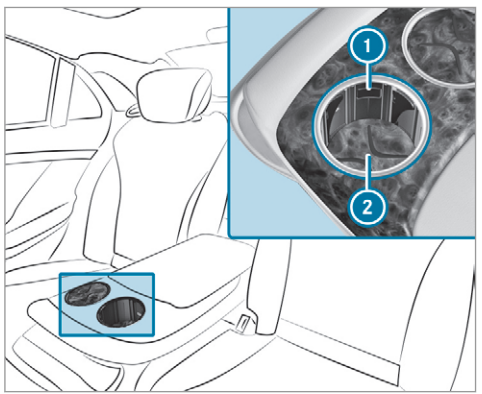
When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- **To open:** press cup holder ① or ②.
- Place a container in or remove a container from cup holder ① or ②.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest (vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats)



- **To open:** press down cup holder base ② in the middle until it engages.
- **To close:** press closing button ①.

ⓘ The cup holder insert can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

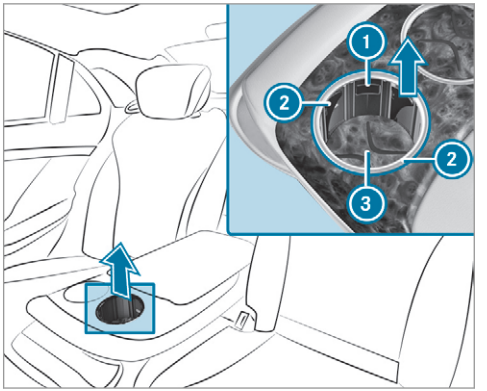
Removing and fitting the cup holder insert in the rear armrest (vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats)

Removing the insert

! NOTE Damage to the wooden trim

The wooden trim can be damaged by pulling out the cup holder insert.

- Do not pull the cup holder insert out from the rear armrest any farther than 15 mm.



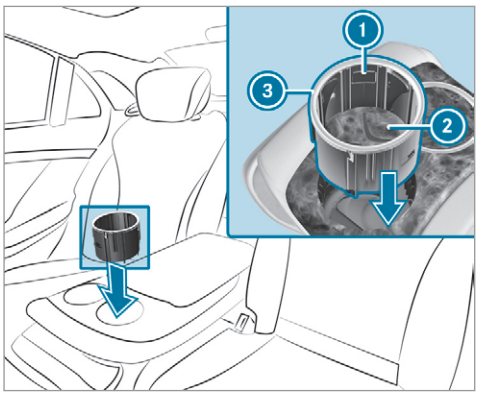
- Press down cup holder base ③ in the middle until it engages.
- Press both retaining clips ② and pull the cup holder insert upwards approximately 15 mm.
- Press button ①.
  Cup holder base ③ raises.
- Remove the insert from the rear armrest completely.

Fitting the insert

! NOTE Damage to the wooden trim

The wooden trim can be damaged by inserting the cup holder insert.

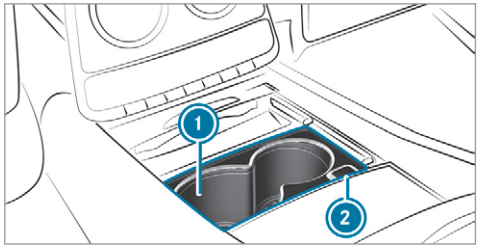
- Make sure that the cup holder insert has been inserted into the recess correctly.



- Make sure that cup holder base (2) is in the upper position.
- Place the cup holder insert into the recess in the rear armrest such that button (1) is facing forwards.
- Press the cup holder insert down.
- Press outer ring (3) of the cup holder insert until the cup holder insert engages audibly.

Switching the cooling or heating function for the temperature-controlled cup holder on or off

When the heating function is used, the metal insert of the cup holder is heated. For this reason, you must not reach into the cup holder insert.

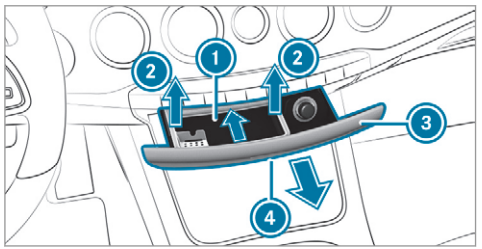


- **To switch on:** press button (2) repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp on the button lights up.
- **To switch off:** press button (2) repeatedly until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

ⓘ Clean the removable rubber mat only with clear, lukewarm water, and clean the cup holder (1) only with a soft cloth.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

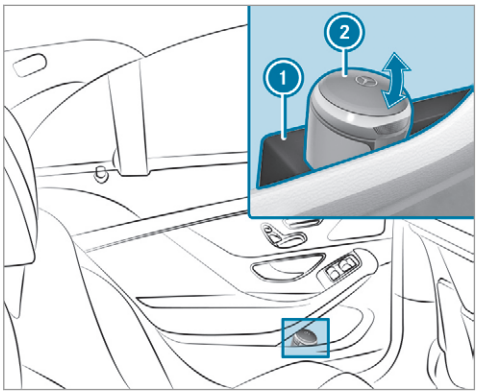
Using the ashtray in the front centre console



- **To open:** briefly press the marking (4).
- **To remove the insert:** grip the sides of the insert (1), push it forward and pull it upwards (2).
- **To refit the insert:** press the insert (1) into the drawer until it engages.
- **To close:** press the stowage compartment (3) closed until it locks.

Using the ashtray in the rear door

To use the ashtray, you can place it in a cup holder or hold it in your hand.



- Fold lid (2) upwards.

If you are not using the ashtray, close it and place it in retainer (1) in the rear door.

Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

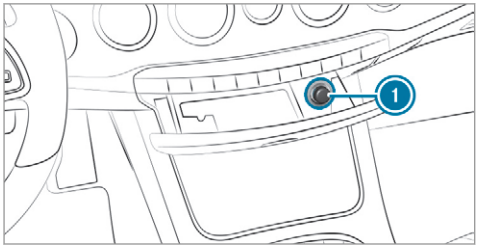
In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

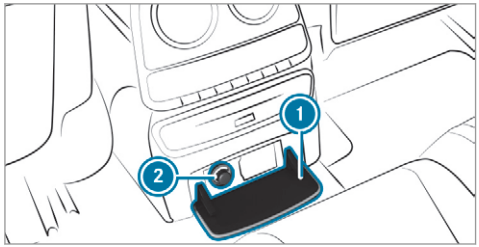
- The ignition is switched on.



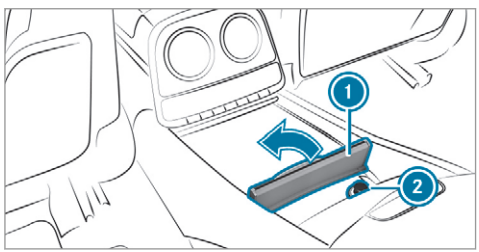
▶ Press in cigarette lighter (1).
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Using the cigarette lighter in the rear compartment

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.



Vehicles with a rear bench seat or electrically adjustable outer seats



Vehicles with individual rear seats

▶ Lightly press cover (1).
▶ Press in cigarette lighter (2).
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:
- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.



▶ Lift up socket cap (1).

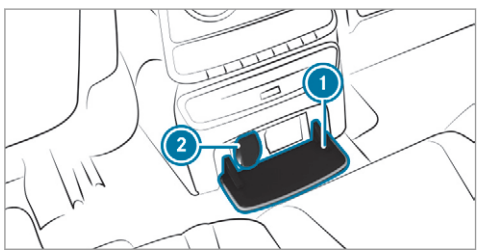
▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

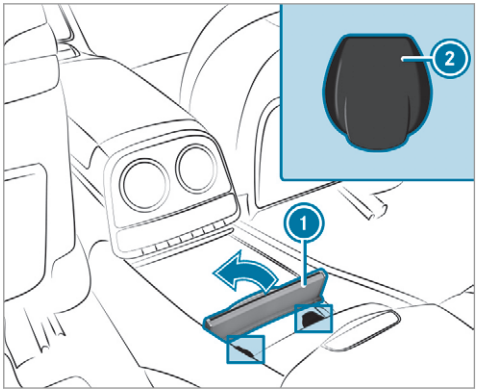
Using the 12 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).



Vehicles with a rear bench seat or electrically adjustable outer seats



Vehicles with individual rear seats

▶ Lightly press cover (1).
▶ Lift up socket cap (2).
▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 230 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock:

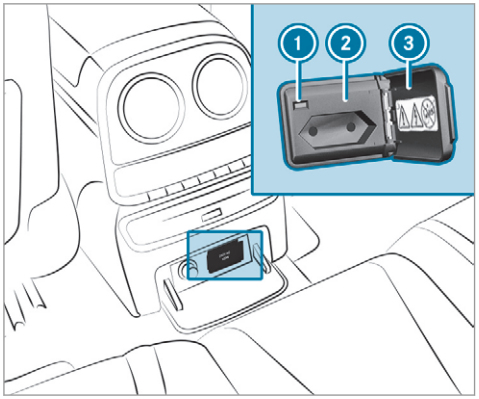
- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

▶ Do not reach into the socket.

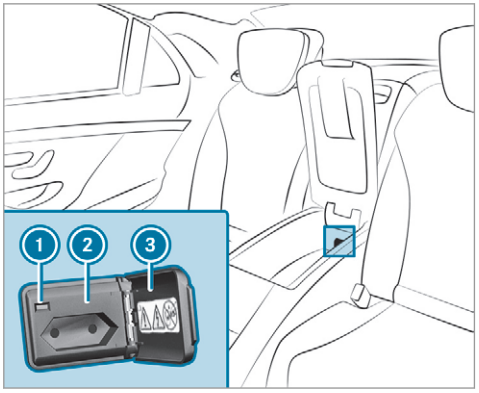
▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 watts.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



Vehicles with a rear bench seat or electrically adjustable outer seats



Vehicles with individual rear seats

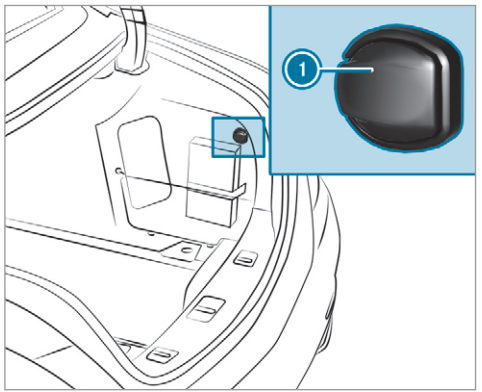
▶ Open flap (3).

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket (2).
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (1) lights up.

Using the 12 V socket in the boot

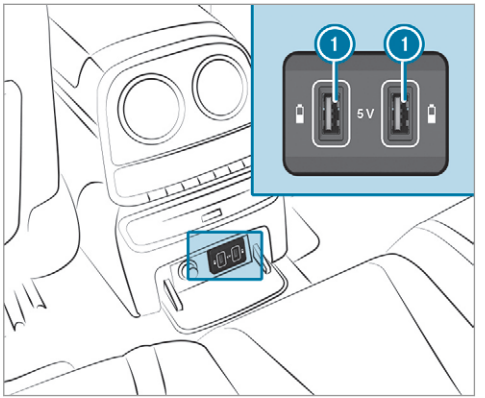
Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A).

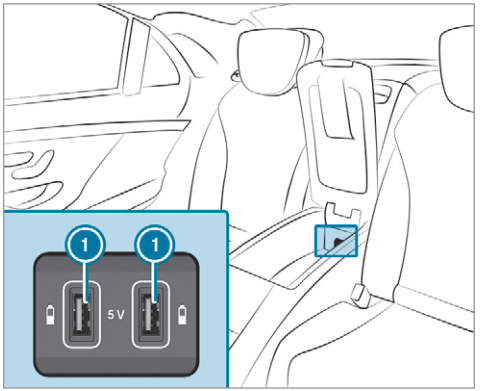


- ▶ Lift up socket cap (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

USB port in the rear



Vehicles with a rear bench seat or electrically adjustable outer seats



Vehicles with individual rear seats

You can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports (1) using a suitable charging cable. The devices can be charged with 5 V (2.1 A) and when the ignition is switched on.

Coolbox

Using the refrigerator box

WARNING Risk of fire due to a covered ventilation grille on the coolbox

If you cover the ventilation grille for the coolbox, it may overheat.

- Always make sure that the ventilation grille is not covered.

The ventilation grille for the refrigerator box is in the boot.
The refrigerator box can bear a maximum load of 3.5 kg.

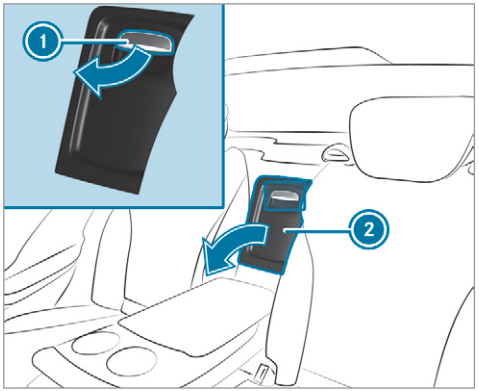
Store only plastic bottles in the upper compartment of the refrigerator box. The contents of the bottle must be no more than 0.5 l.

If you do not need to use the refrigerator box for an extended period you should switch it off, defrost it and clean it. After doing so, leave the lid open for a time.

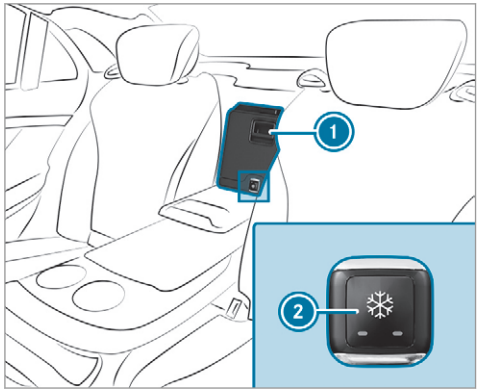
The refrigerator box will reduce its cooling capacity or switch off in the following cases:

- too many electrical consumers are turned on
- the starter battery is not sufficiently charged

If this is the case, the indicator lamps will flash on the button for switching the refrigerator box on and off. The cooling function will automatically switch back on as soon as there is sufficient voltage.



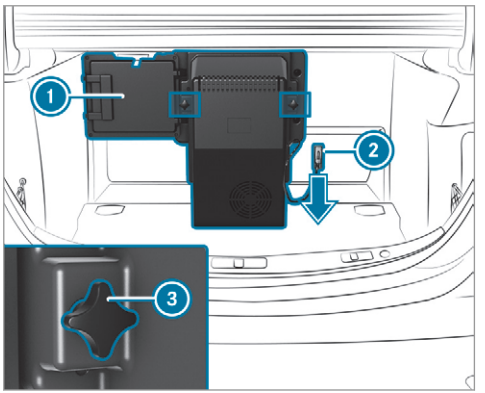
- Vehicles with a rear bench seat or electrically adjustable outer seats: fold down the rear armrest.
- Pull handle (1) and fold down cover (2).



- **To open:** pull handle (1) and fold down the cover.
- **To switch on:** press button (2) repeatedly until an indicator lamp (low cooling) flashes or two indicator lamps (high cooling) flash.
- **To switch off:** press button (2) repeatedly until both indicator lamps go out.

Removing or fitting the refrigerator box

Removing



- Switch off the refrigerator box.
- Pull plug (2) down and out.
- Unscrew both screws (3).
- Pull out the refrigerator box.
- Close flap (1).

Fitting

- Swing flap (1) to the side until it is locked in place by the magnet.
- Insert the refrigerator box.
- Tighten both screws (3).
- Connect plug (2).

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If you inadequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If you place objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may heat up excessively and even catch fire.

- ▶ Do not place additional objects, especially those mode of metal, in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

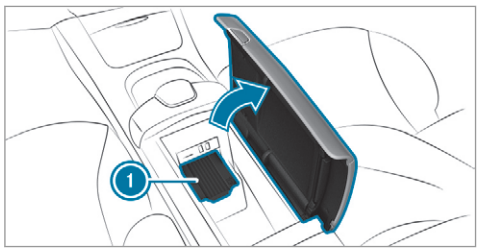
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are designed for wireless charging are excluded.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone in the front

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at:

  http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect



Example: vehicles without a rear air conditioning system

▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat 1 as possible with the display facing upwards.
When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

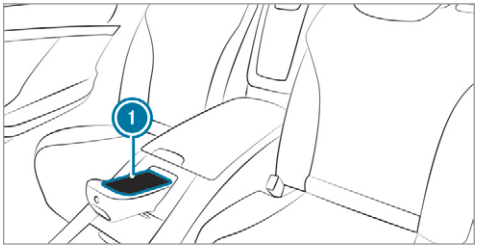
ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the rear compartment

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging (Qi-compatible mobile phone). You can find a list of Qi-compatible mobile phones at:

  http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect



Example: vehicles with individual rear seats

▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat 1 as possible with the display facing upwards.
When the indicator lamp at the front of the mobile phone system lights up, the mobile phone is being charged.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

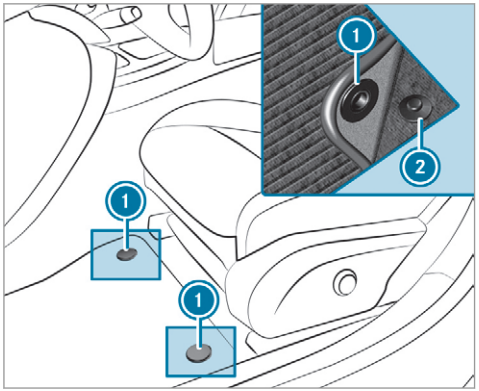
Fitting and removing the floor mats

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

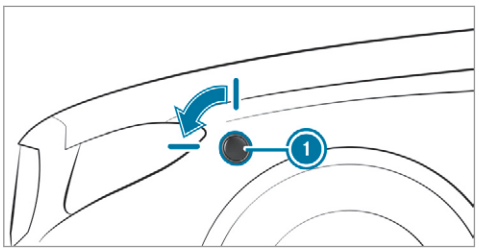


- **To fit:** press stud (1) into holder (2).
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders (2).

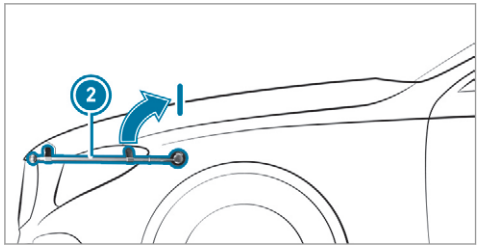
Fitting/removing the pennant staff

Fitting

The pennant staff is fitted and removed in identical fashion on both the driver's and front-passenger sides.

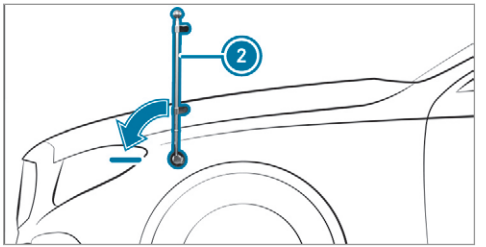


- Press the cover (1) and turn it forwards in the direction of travel.
- Remove the cover.

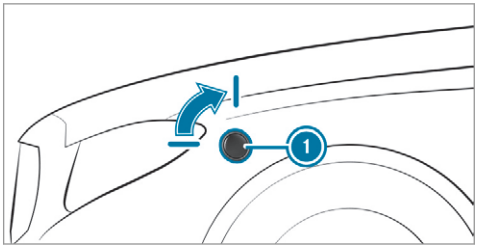


- Position the pennant staff (2) horizontally on the opening and press it in.
- Turn the pennant staff (2) in the opposite direction to the direction of travel until it is in a vertical position and engages.

Removing



- Press the pennant staff (2) into the opening and turn it forwards in the direction of travel until it is in a horizontal position.
- Remove the pennant staff (2).



- Fit the cover (1) and turn it backwards in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.

The pennant staff can be stowed in the luggage nets in the boot, for example.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: it is not necessary to change the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (→ page 170).

Once the headlamps have been changed:

- oncoming traffic will not be dazzled
- the edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high
- the "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available

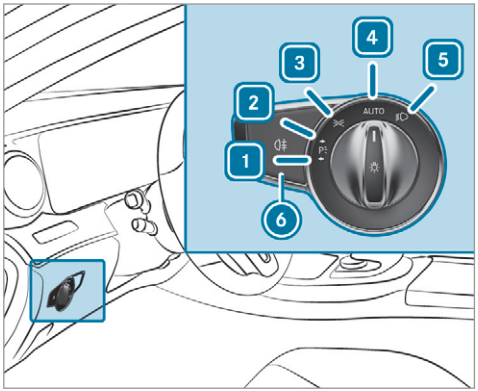
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 Left parking light
2 Right parking light
3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5 Low beam/high beam

6 Switches the rear fog lights on or off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights is deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely and in a well-lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 170).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

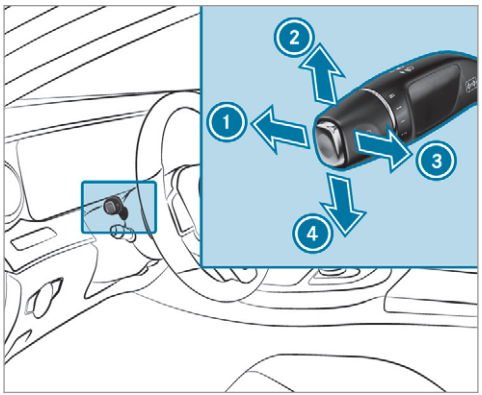
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press the button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal indicator, right
3 Headlamp flasher
4 Turn signal indicator, left

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High beam

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- Press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1.
  When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].
- **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

Headlamp flasher

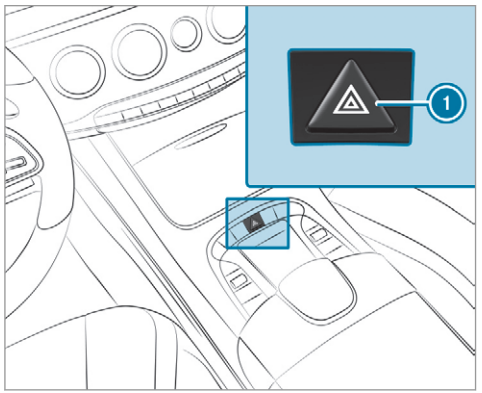
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal indicators

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal indicator will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist
  - Indicator operation activated by the driver can extend for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver has indicated immediately beforehand but a lane change is then not possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button (1).

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed
- the vehicle brakes sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the warning lamp button.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Intelligent Light System function

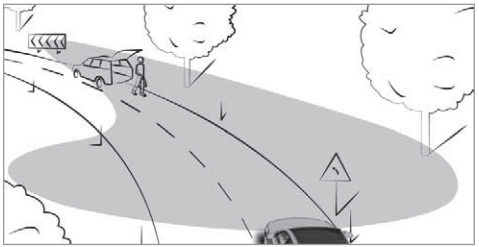
The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- active headlamps (→ page 166)
- cornering light (→ page 167)
- motorway mode (→ page 167)
- enhanced fog light function (→ page 167)
- adverse weather light (→ page 168)
- city lighting (→ page 168)

The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function

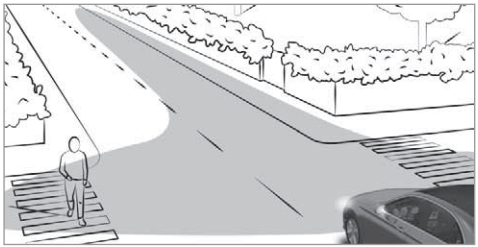


- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during travel.

The functions are active when the dipped beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving is also evaluated and the active headlamps function adjusts the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

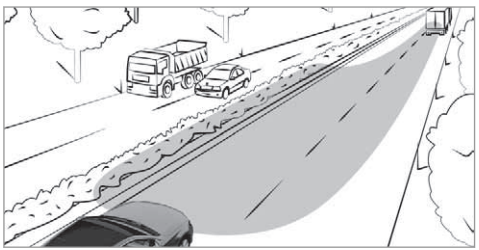
The function is active:

- at speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and intersection function: the cornering light is activated on both sides through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the intersection.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by:

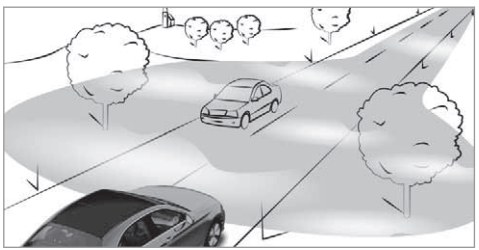
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the GPS

The function is not active:

- at speeds below 80 km/h.

Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces glare for the driver and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is active under the following conditions:

- at speeds below 70 km/h when the rear fog lights are switched on.

The function is not active under the following conditions:

- at speeds above 100 km/h after activation.
- when the rear fog light is switched off.

Function of the adverse weather light
The adverse weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual LEDs in the headlamps. This reduces the glare for the driver and other road users.

Function of city lighting
City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides within built-up areas using a broader distribution of light.

The function is active:

- at low speeds
- in illuminated parts of built-up areas

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Intell. Light System

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

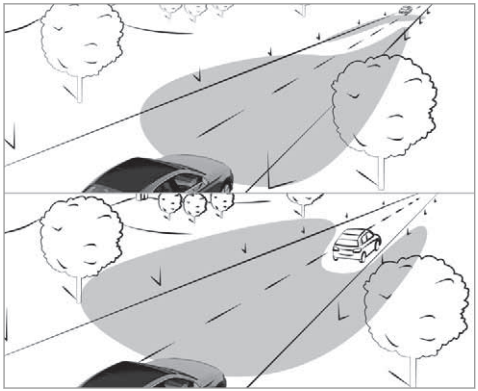
▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The vehicle in front is illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial high beam and the high beam switch off automatically.

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam is switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam is switched on automatically.

At speeds above 40 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected on a straight road, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam is switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam is switched on automatically.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam is switched off automatically.

At speeds above approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Setting the dipped beam

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Dipped-beams

▶ Select Left-side traffic or Right-side traffic.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Exterior light shut-off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Locator lighting

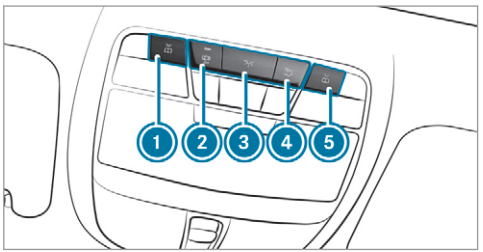
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



▶ ① Switches the front left-hand reading lamp on/off

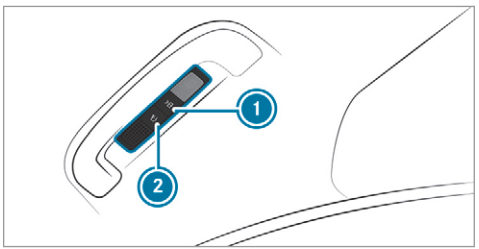
▶ ② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off

▶ ③ Switches the front interior lighting on/off

▶ ④ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

▶ ⑤ Switches the front right-hand reading lamp on/off

Control panel inside the grab handle (rear)



You can switch the reading and make-up lamps on or off for one side or both sides of the vehicle.

▶ Press button ① until the reading lamp and/or the make-up lamp switch on or off on the respective side of the vehicle.

- Press button (2) until the reading lamp and the make-up lamp switch on or off on both sides of the vehicle.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

- Select Colour.
- Set a colour.

Adjusting the brightness

- Select Brightness.
- Set a brightness value.

Activating the brightness for zones

- Select Brightness zones.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

ⓘ Setting brightness zones is not available for the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

- Select Multi-colour.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. There are ten preset colour combinations available.

Activating multi-coloured animation

- Select Multi-colour anim..
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The chosen colour combination changes at predefined intervals.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- Select Climate.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting changes briefly.

Activating welcome lighting

- Select Welcome.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence runs.

Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

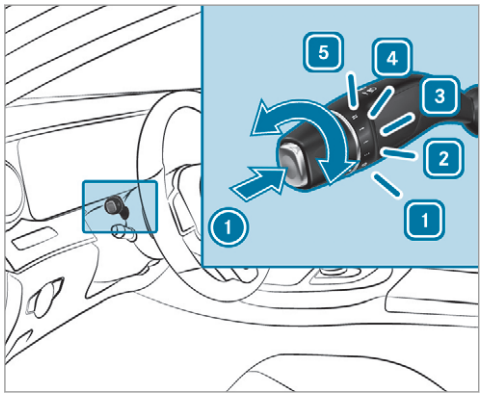
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Interior light shut-off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
  - Single wipe
  - Wiping with washer fluid

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

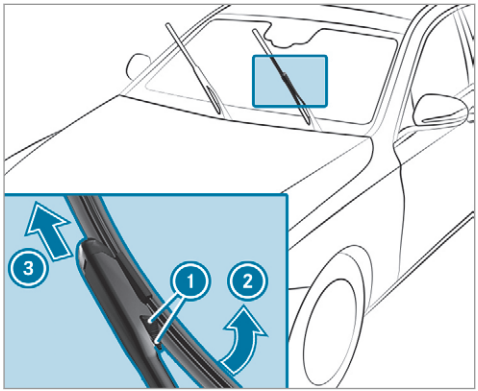
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Moving the wiper arms into the change position

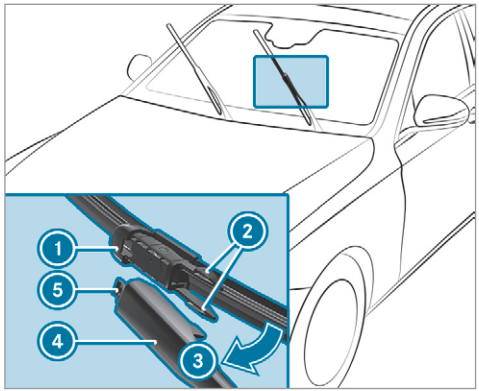
- If the ignition has been switched off, switch it on first of all.
- Switch off the ignition.
- Within around 15 seconds, press button on the combination switch for around 3 seconds (→ page 172).
  The wiper arms move into the change position.

Removing the wiper blades



- Push both retaining clips (1).
- Fold the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (2) away from the wiper arm.
- Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (3).

Fitting the wiper blades



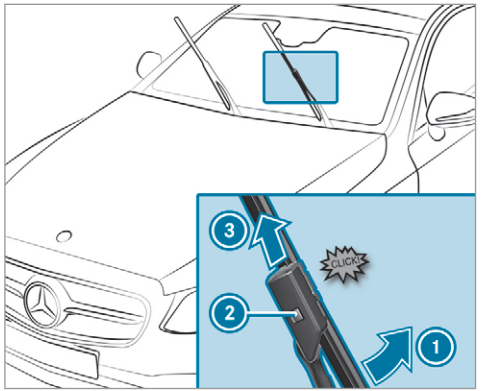
- Place recess (1) of the new wiper blade on locking clip (5).
- Fold the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (3) onto the wiper arm until retaining clips (2) engage in bracket (4).
- Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.
- Switch the ignition on.
- Press button on the combination switch (→ page 172).
  The wiper arms move into the original position.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

Moving the wiper arms to the change position

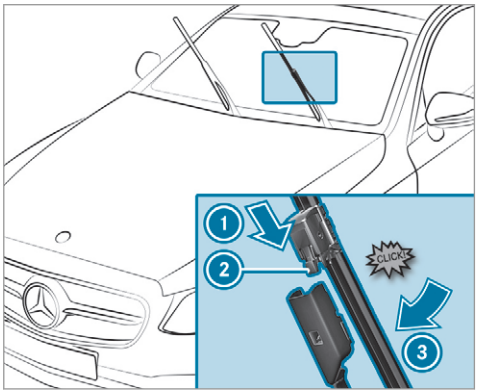
- If the ignition has been switched off, switch it on first of all.
- Switch off the ignition.
- Within around 15 seconds, press button on the combination switch for around 3 seconds (→ page 172).
  The wiper arms will move into the change position.

Removing the wiper blades



- **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly in one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (1) beyond the point of resistance.
  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with a click.
- **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow (3) and remove.

Fitting the wiper blades



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1) until release knob (2) engages.
- Press the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (3) on the wiper arm.
  The wiper blade engages with a noticeable click and moves freely again.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press button [⛆] on the combination switch (→ page 172).
  The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

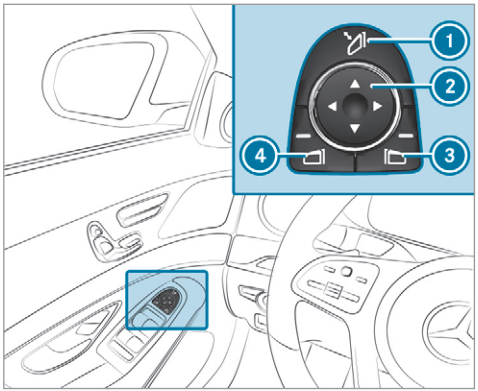
WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distances when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, e.g. when changing lanes.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out



▶ Briefly press switch 1.

Resetting the outside mirrors

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ Briefly press switch 1.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- Select the required mirror using button (3) or (4).
- Use button (2) to set the position of the mirror you have selected.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- Press and hold button (1).
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The mirror is set in the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The system does not go into anti-dazzle mode in the following situations:

- the engine is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Function of the front-passenger outside mirror parking position

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror tilts downwards and shows the rear wheel on the front-passenger side in the following situations:

- the parking position is stored (→ page 177)
- the passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged

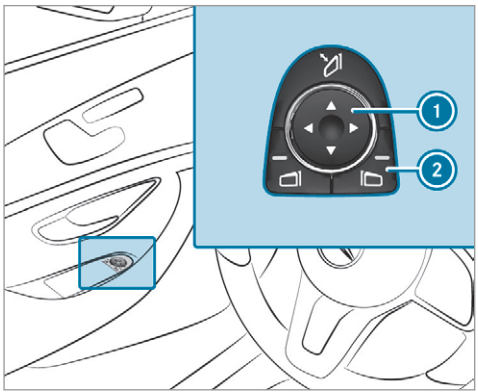
The front-passenger outside mirror moves back to its original position in the following situations:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position
- at speeds greater than 15 km/h

- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 2.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 1.

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button 2.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move to the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

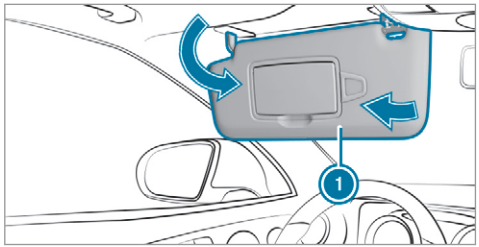
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Auto. fold-in mirrors

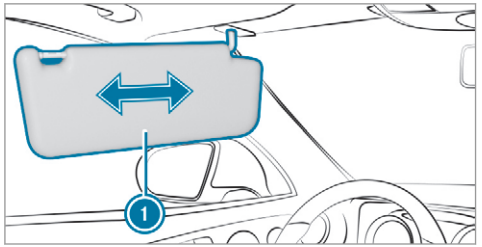
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Operating the sun visors

Using the single sun visor

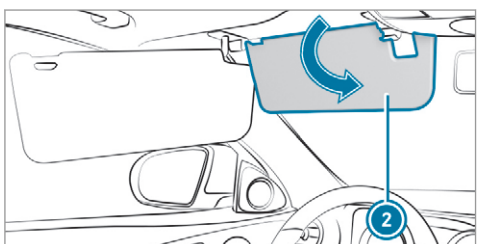


- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor 1 down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor 1 to the side.



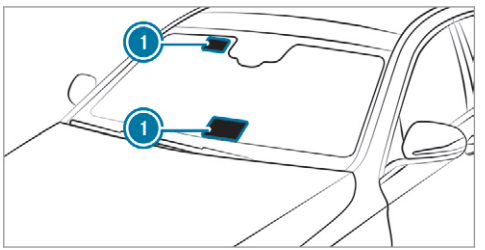
▶ Vehicles with an extendable sun visor: slide sun visor (1) horizontally as required.

Using the additional sun visor



▶ Vehicles with an additional sun visor: fold additional sun visor (2) down.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windscreen



Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas (1) of the windscreen that are permeable to radio waves.

Areas permeable to radio waves (1) are best visible from outside the vehicle when the windscreen is illuminated with an external light source.

Note this position for vehicles with:

- Windscreen heating
- Infrared reflective windscreen

Infrared reflective windscreen function

The infrared reflective windscreen is coated and reduces the build-up of heat in the vehicle interior.

The coating shields the vehicle interior from radio waves up to the gigahertz range.

Overview of climate control systems

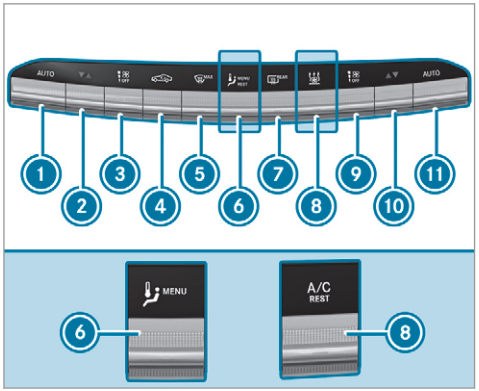
Notes on climate control

An interior air filter must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtering function work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the control panel for automatic climate control

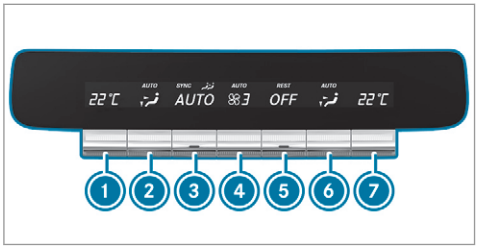
Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The indicator lamps in the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



1. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic, left (→ page 180)
2. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left
3. Sets the airflow on the left or switches off climate control
4. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 182)
5. MAX Defrosts the windscreen
6. MENU
   Vehicles without a stationary heater: calls up the air conditioning menu
   MENU REST
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: calls up the air conditioning menu, switches the residual heat on/off (→ page 183)
7. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
8. Vehicles without a stationary heater: A/C REST switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 180), switches the residual heat on/off (→ page 183)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 185)
9. Sets the airflow, right, or switches off climate control
10. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic, right

Overview of the rear operating unit



1. Sets the temperature, left
2. Sets the air distribution, left
3. Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 181)
4. Sets the airflow
5. Switches climate control on/off (→ page 180)
   Switches the residual heat on/off (→ page 183)
6. Sets the air distribution, right
7. Sets the temperature, right

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control in the front on or off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching rear climate control on/off

- Press button 5.

ⓘ When rear climate control is switched off, the indicator lamp is activated and **OFF** is shown on the rear display.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly otherwise the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting climate control in the front compartment to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.

- Press the AUTO button.

- **To switch to manual mode:** press the OFF or ▼▲ button.

Setting rear climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is regulated by the temperature of the dispensed air and the airflow.

- Press button (3).

Climate style

Climate style function

In automatic mode, you can select the following climate style settings for the driver's and front passenger areas:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

Setting the climate style

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Climate mode

- Select Driver and/or Passenger.
- Select FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE.

ⓘ To feel the effect of the climate style, the AUTO function must be active (→ page 180).

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- defroster vents
- centre and side air vents
- footwell vents
- centre, side and footwell vents
- defroster and footwell vents
- all vents
- defroster, middle and side air vents
- automatic air distribution

Setting the air distribution

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Air distribution

- Select Driver and/or Passenger.
- Set the air distribution.

Setting the footwell temperature

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Footwell temperature

- Select Driver and/or Passenger.
- Set the footwell temperature.

Setting the rear climate control using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Rear

Activating rear climate control

If this function is activated, the settings from the front control panel are automatically adopted for rear climate control.

- Select Rear on.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Controlling the rear climate control automatically

- Select AUTO.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting the airflow

- Select Airflow.
- Set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

- Select Temperature.
- Select Rear right and/or Rear left.
- Set the temperature.

Setting the air distribution

- Select Air distribution.
- Select Rear right and/or Rear left.
- Set the air distribution.

Activating or deactivating the climate control synchronisation function using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ SYNC

The climate control can be controlled centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting is automatically adopted for all climate zones.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the AUTO button.
- If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching residual heat on/off in the front compartment

Requirements:
- the vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

▶ **To switch on:** press the MENU REST or A/C REST button.

Residual heat will be switched off automatically.

Switching residual heat on/off in the rear compartment

Requirements:
- The vehicle is parked.

When the residual heat of the engine is activated in the rear compartment, you can heat or ventilate the front and rear compartments for approximately 15 minutes.

▶ Press button (5).

Activating/deactivating ionisation

Multimedia system:

↪ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Ionisation

Ionisation cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. The ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system

Requirements:
- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.

Multimedia system:

↪ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Air freshener

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

▶ **To set the intensity:** select High, Medium, Low or Off.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.

- If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

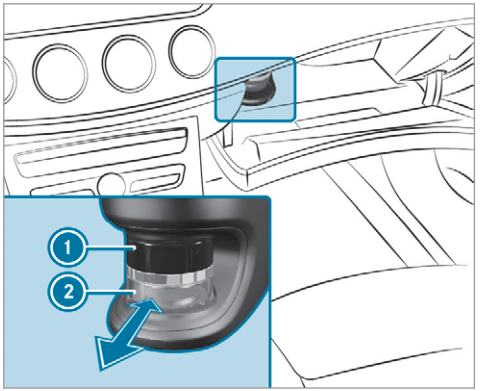
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

- 

Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



1. Cap
2. Flacon

- **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- Fill the flacon with a maximum of 15 ml.
- Screw the cap back on to the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet with the flacon.

Information on the windscreen heater

The windscreen heater is switched on automatically if the MAX button is activated.

After the vehicle is started, the windscreen heater is switched on automatically as required.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Stationary heater/stationary ventilation function

The following functions are performed:

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or heating mode automatically switches to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the right-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on/off via the control panel

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components

When the stationary heater is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot, e.g. the stationary heater exhaust system.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the stationary heater exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

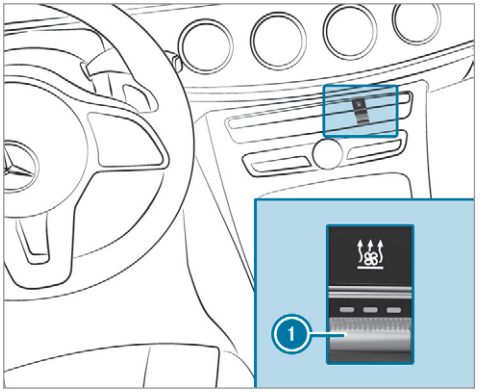
NOTE Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.



▶ Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.

▶ Press button 1.
The red or blue indicator lamp on button 1 lights up or goes out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meaning:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/stationary ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

Operation using the app: the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. Further information can be found in the separate Owner's Manual under http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Climate control ▸▸ Auxiliary heating

You can pre-set three departure times for automatic activation of the stationary heater.

▶ Select an option.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via remote control

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.

Switching on immediately



▶ Press and hold the ON button.

Setting the departure time

▶ Briefly press the ON button.

▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.

▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
The ⏲ symbol on the remote control display flashes.

▶ Press the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.

▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
The new departure time will be stored.

Up to three departure times can be stored.

▶ **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
The 🚗 symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear on the display.

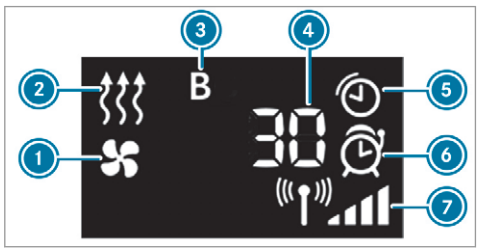
▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
OFF will appear on the display.

▶ **To check the status of the stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

Switching off immediately

▶ Press and hold the OFF button.

Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/stationary ventilation)



1 Stationary ventilation switched on
2 Stationary heater switched on

③ Selected departure time
④ Remaining time for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation (in minutes)
⑤ Stationary heater/stationary ventilation active
⑥ Departure time activated
⑦ Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is increased, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/stationary ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

▶ 

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- a CR2450 lithium battery



▶ Push a pointed object into recess ①.
▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.

▶ Slide battery cover (2) in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL	The stationary heater is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

WARNING - Risk of burns/frostbite due to not maintaining a sufficient distance to the air vents

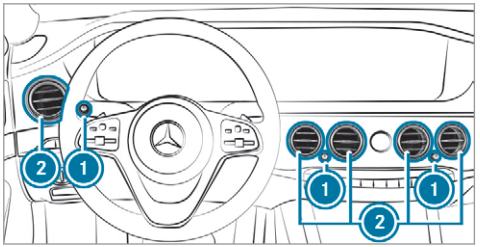
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.
- If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the fresh air supply through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

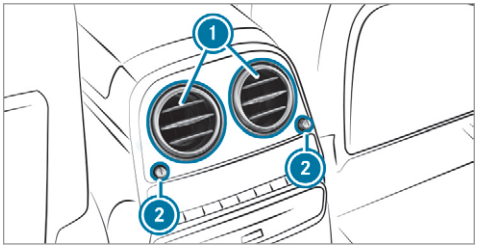
- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 468).



- **To open or close:** turn controller (1) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (2) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

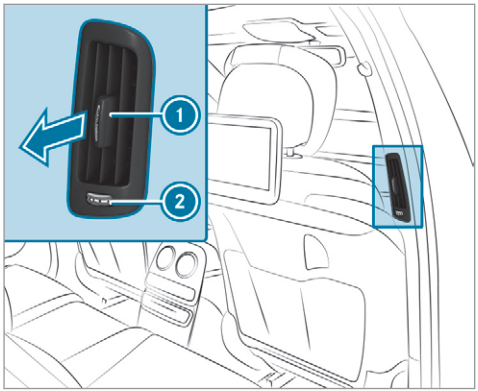
Adjusting the rear air vents

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear side air vents



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

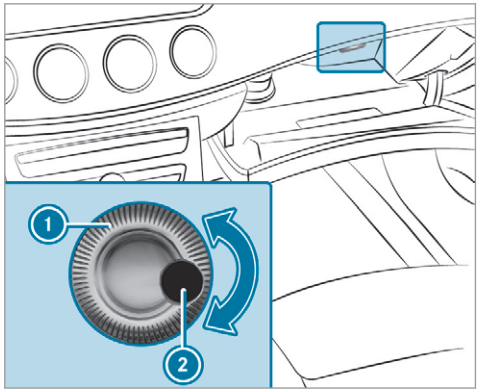
Opening or closing the air vent in the glove box

! NOTE Damage to temperature-sensitive objects in the glove box

Temperature-sensitive objects stored in the glove box may be damaged by the air vent located inside the glove compartment.

- Close the air vent when you heat the vehicle.
- At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and switch on the A/C function.

The automatic climate control must be switched on to cool the glove box.



(1) Air vent controller
(2) Air vent

- **To open or close:** turn controller (1) to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, as you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers:

- AMG Performance exhaust system
- AMG high-performance brake system and AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system
- RACE START
- AMG RIDE CONTROL

Switching on the power supply or ignition using the start/stop button

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

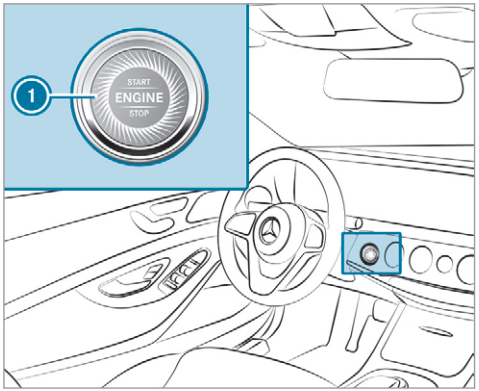
WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

- Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (→ page 194).



- **To switch on the power supply:** press button 1 once.
  you can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door
- you press button 1 twice.

- **To switch on the ignition:** press button 1 twice.
  The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
  The transmission is in position P.
  or
  The electric parking brake is applied.
- you press button 1 once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (→ page 194).

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- ▶ depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button 1 once.

If the vehicle still does not start, one of the following display messages appears in the multifunction display:

- ▶ Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 195).

or

- ▶ Key not detected Place smartphone in charging bracket: place Digital Vehicle Key in marked space (→ page 160).

You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button 1 for about three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips".

Starting the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: http://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone is sufficiently charged.

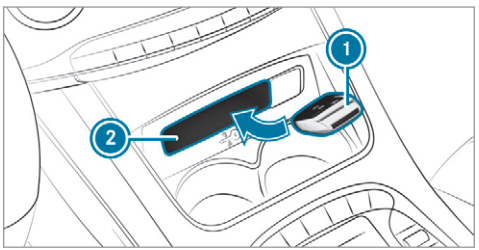
ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.
Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

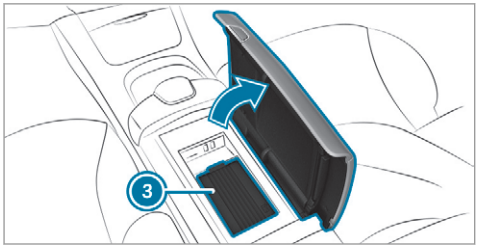
ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the range of functions.

Using the Digital Vehicle Key for the first time



- ▶ Deactivate the key 1 (→ page 75).
- ▶ Place key 1 in marked space 2.



- Place the mobile phone or Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space (3).
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

Any further starts with the Digital Vehicle Key

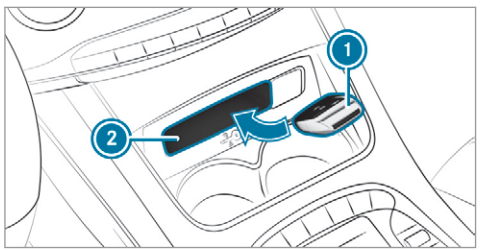
The key is not needed for any further starts.

- Place the mobile phone or Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space (3).
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

The "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be deactivated in Mercedes me connect at http://www.mercedes.me. The function is then deactivated in the mobile phone via an online connection. If connection to the Internet is not possible, e.g. after the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker has been stolen, the key function can be deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Starting the vehicle in emergency operation mode

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual display message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Place key (1) in marked space (2).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.

  If you remove key (1) from marked space (2) the engine continues running. For further vehicle starts however, key (1) must be located in marked space (2) during the entire journey.
- Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- leave key (1) in marked space (2).
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me
This function is not available for all models.

Charging the battery before commencing your journey

- If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone.
- You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery.
- The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning lights are switched off.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone:

- after every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.
- you can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.
- you can stop the vehicle again at any time.
- further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ switch on the hazard warning lights.

or

▶ unlock the doors.

or

▶ open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- change gear before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
- high-heeled shoes
- slippers

▶ Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

▶ When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.

- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.

- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

The engine is automatically switched off if the following conditions are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met.

The Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display when the vehicle is stationary. If not all the vehicle conditions are met, the Ⓐ symbol appears in the multifunction display.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active.
- you shift from transmission position P.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you change the vehicle level.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- you engage transmission position P.
- you depress the brake pedal when driving at speeds below 20 km/h.

The needle of the rev counter points to zero in the multifunction display.

If you switch on the HOLD function or select transmission position P, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

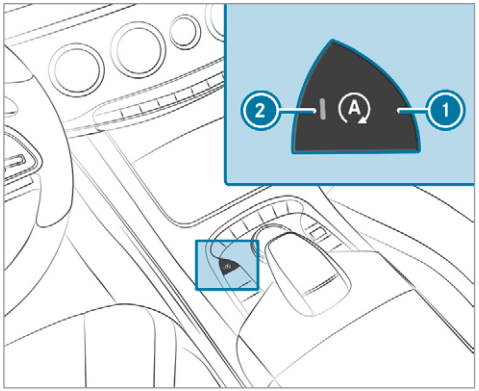
- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active and the vehicle does not start to move.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you release the brake pedal and the vehicle starts to move on a gentle downhill gradient at a speed below 5 km/h.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you change the vehicle level.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds. The Vehicle is operational Switch off the ignition before exiting display message also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after one minute.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



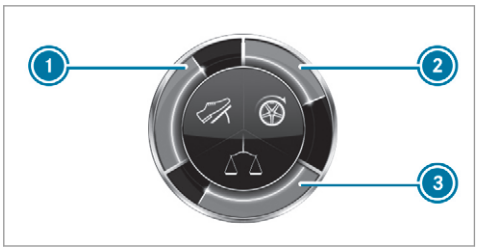
▶ Press button 1.
If indicator lamp 2 lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption if you:

- drive with particular care
- drive the vehicle in drive program E
- observe the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- 1 Moderate acceleration

- (2) Gentle deceleration and rolling
- (3) Consistent speed

The inner segment is grey and the outer segment empties:

- (1) Sporty acceleration
- (2) Heavy braking
- (3) Fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically when:

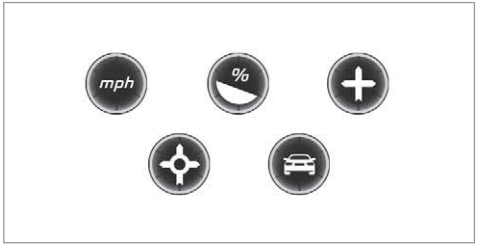
- the three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously
- the ECO display border lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus from start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

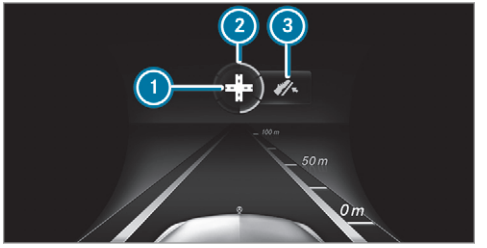
ECO Assist function

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. (1) If the system detects an event ahead, e.g. a speed limit or a roundabout, it appears on the multifunction display. The following symbols can be displayed:



Not all events can be displayed, depending on the engine type.



(1) Event ahead
(2) Distance to the event ahead
(3) "Foot off the accelerator" prompt

A different number of segments (2) will appear around the symbol depending on the distance to the event ahead:

- few segments: the event ahead is near
- many segments: the event ahead is further away

When the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient. The

Foot off the accelerator message will appear on the multifunction display. If the driver lifts off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for maximum fuel economy. The vehicle will coast, with the combustion engine switched off if necessary, and recuperate on its own using the electric motor. Recuperation will charge the battery.

If there is no response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt, the segments will remain white. The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed.

If the event involves a vehicle ahead and when the coast-down recommendation is given, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt.

For Active ECO Assist in drive program E, symbol ③ will appear on the multifunction display and on the head-up display beside transmission position D. Symbol ③ will also appear when the assistant display is not selected.

ECO Assist is active only in drive programs E and C.

System limitations

ECO Assist can function more precisely if the route is maintained when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The driver must be ready to brake at all times irrespective of whether the system intervenes.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, or due to rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.

Displaying ECO Assist

On-board computer:

→ Assistance

▶ Select ECO Assist.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

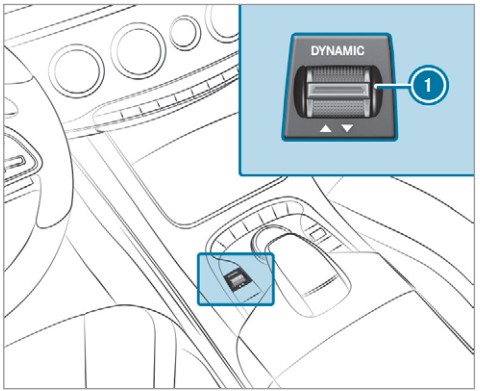
Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- I* **(Individual):** individual settings
- S **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- C **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- **Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL:** CV **(CURVE):** comfortable driving with curve inclination function
- E **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- drive
  - engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- suspension
- steering

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch (1) forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT ▸▸ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

Switching the operation feedback for drive programmes on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Switch User notification on ☑ or off ☐.
When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive programme is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle data.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

Vehicle » DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine data.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out of the vehicle and be hit by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

Moreover, children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

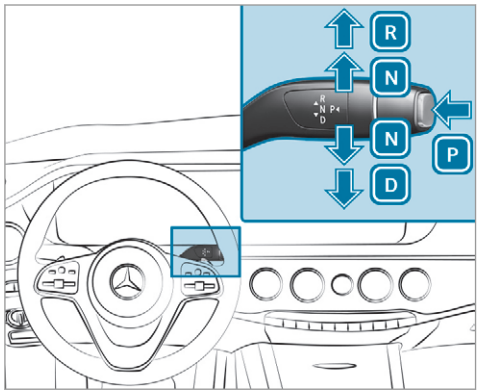
▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- start the vehicle.
- depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- release the brake pedal.
- switch off the ignition.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 215).
- Press button P.
  The transmission position display shows P in the multifunction display.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch the engine off with the transmission in position D or R.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows D in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

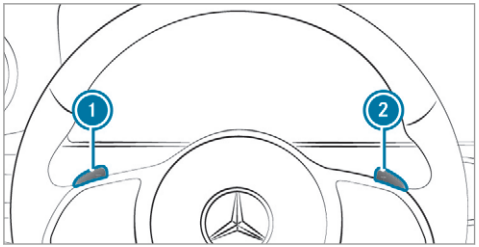
- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the driving speed

Manual gearshifting

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up or down depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.

You have two options to manually shift the automatic transmission:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

The gears shift automatically when manual gearshifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

- **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2.
  Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. The current gear is displayed in the multifunction display.

ⓘ How long the manual gearshifting stays activated is dependant on the driving style.

- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2.
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1.
- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2 and hold it in place.
  The transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent setting:

- Change to drive program I* (→ page 204).
- Select drive program **Manual** (→ page 204).

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Gearshift recommendation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

with an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and the vehicle continues to roll in neutral.
- the transmission position D is displayed in green in the multifunction display.
- **vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):** the combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program E is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):** the charge level of the battery is sufficient.
- you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal.

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the Eco setting for the drive when in drive program [ ].

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: when Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the glide mode function is restricted.

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven when needed. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
  This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- ▶ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.
  Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.
- ▶ The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E30, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel

fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

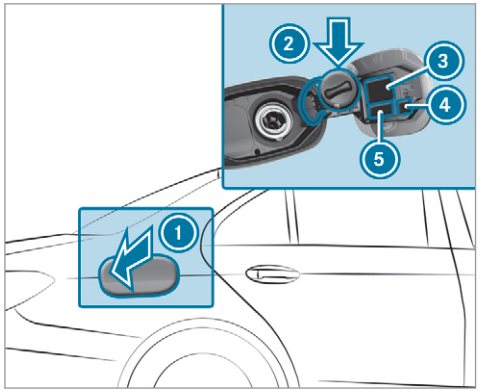
Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Tyre pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Fuel type

- Press fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket 2.
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close the fuel filler flap.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on refilling AdBlue®

NOTE When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape.

- Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.
- Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes.
- Keep AdBlue® away from children.

NOTE Do not ingest AdBlue®.

If AdBlue® is swallowed:

- Immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly.
- Drink plenty of water.
- Seek medical attention immediately.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® may be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

! NOTE Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

! NOTE Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- Unlock the vehicle.

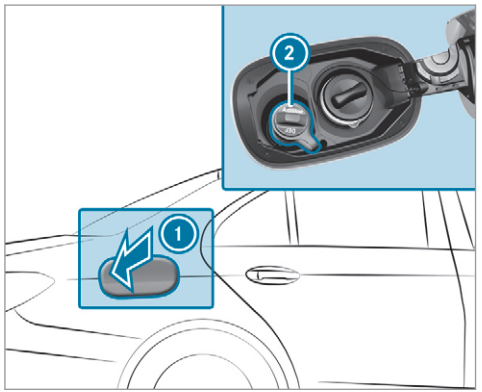
The following messages appear in order in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires refilling:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® tank is down to the reserve level.
- Refill AdBlue No start in XXX km. You can only drive the vehicle over the distance shown. Refill AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible. The vehicle can no longer be started.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the multifunction display (→ page 304).

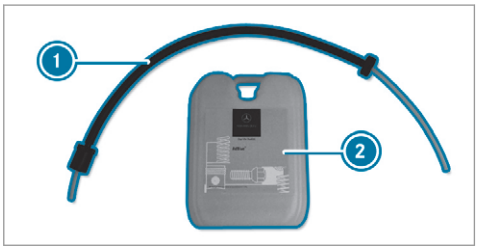
ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



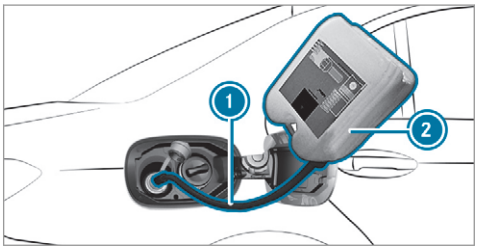
- Press fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

Preparing the AdBlue® refill canister



- Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (2).
- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (2) until hand-tight.

Topping up AdBlue®



- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (2). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (2) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (1) and AdBlue® refill canister (2) in reverse order.
- Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.
- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

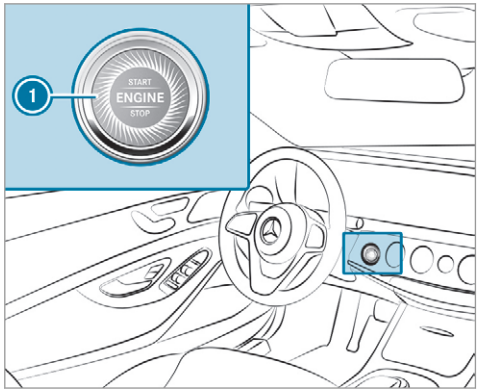
- Releasing the parking brake.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- Starting the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



1 Start/stop button

- ▶ On uphill or downhill inclines, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Select transmission position P.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and can lead to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

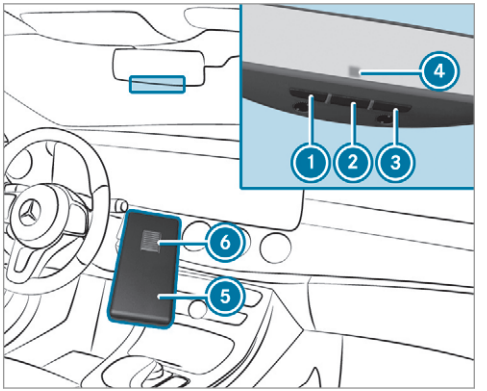
When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

▶ When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

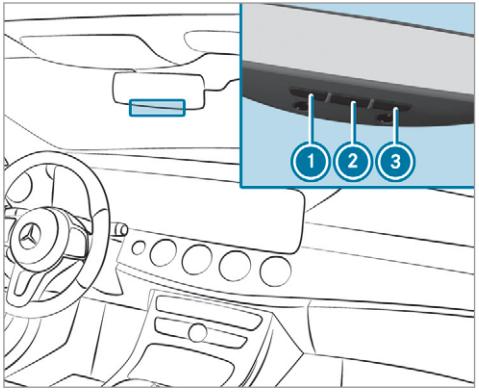
- Point remote control (5) from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards buttons (1), (2) or (3).
- Press and hold button (6) of remote control (5) until:
  - Indicator lamp (4) lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp (4) flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.
- If indicator lamp (4) does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements:

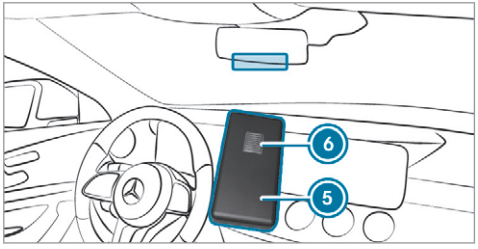
- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.



- Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- Press previously programmed button (1), (2) or (3) repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



- Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control (5) is supported.
- Replace the batteries in remote control (5).
- Hold remote control (5) at various angles at a distance between 1 cm to 8 cm in front of

the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Align the aerial line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

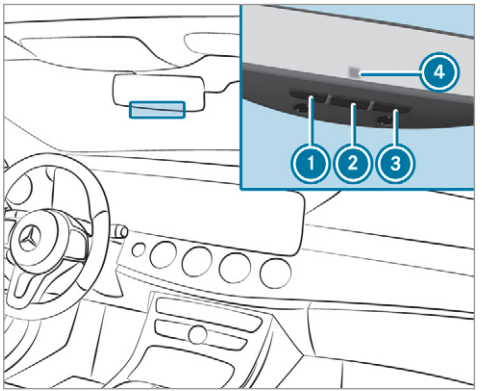
ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277.
- On the Internet at http://www.homelink.com.

Opening/closing a garage door

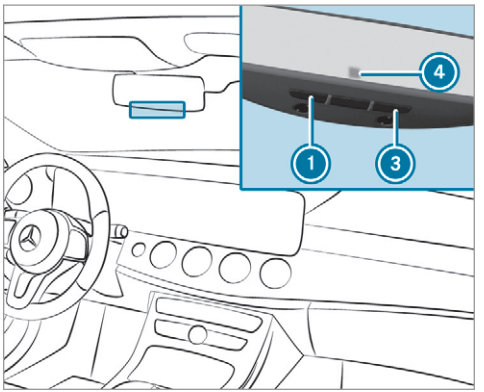
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1), (2) or (3) until the door opens or closes.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- ▶ Press and hold buttons (1) and (3). Indicator lamp (4) lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3). The entire memory has been deleted.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers



Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE
South Africa	ICASA TA-2015/1386

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 23).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P.
- starting the engine.

▶ Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is only the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.

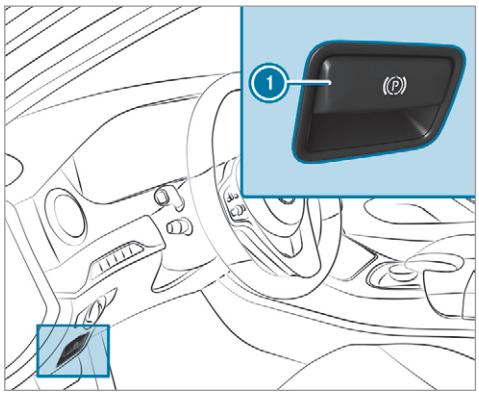
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- You move the transmission out of transmission position P or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle ❶.
The red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle ❶.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red Ⓟ indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, damage detection will also be deactivated.

System limitations

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- The vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key.
- Impact occurs at low speed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the disconnected battery may be damaged by deep discharge.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, the vehicle can be parked for an extended period of time without losing power.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.

- the maximum non-operational time out of use is displayed in the multimedia system display.
- functions such as interior protection or tow-away protection are not available.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- the vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- the Battery charge insufficient for standby mode message appears in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Standby mode

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Function of the radar sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 475). The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. In the event of damage to the bumpers or radiator grille, or following a collision impacting the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. The driver assistance system may no longer work properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 264)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 224)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 238)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 234)
- AIR BODY CONTROL (→ page 250)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 229)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 288)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 279)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 224)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 249)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 228)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 225)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 241)
- HOLD function (→ page 249)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 228)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 243)
- Speed limiter (→ page 235)
- MAGIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 253)
- Night View Assist (→ page 282)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 268)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 258)
- Reversing camera (→ page 262)
- Cruise control (→ page 234)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 285)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 281)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limitations

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

▶ Drive on carefully.

▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 80 km/h.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.

- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

ESP® is intervening if the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster:

- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

It can make sense to deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action which provides better grip.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 596)
- Display messages (→ page 545)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away or accelerate on a slippery surface.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 204).

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.
C (Comfort) **Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL:** CV (CURVE) E (Economy)	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program C, CV or E in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ESP

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between 80 km/h and 200 km/h

when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:
- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:
- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

EBD is characterised by the following:
- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:
- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limitations

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:
- ESP® is deactivated
- ESP® is malfunctioning
- the steering is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following subfunctions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:
Distance warning function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driving speed. The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 80 km/h	no reaction	up to approx. 80 km/h	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 100 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 80 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h

Autonomous braking function
The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 200 km/h	up to approx. 50 km/h	no reaction	up to approx. 60 km/h	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 100 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h

Situation-dependent braking assistance
Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians
Vehicles without Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 80 km/h	no reaction	up to approx. 60 km/h	no reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance package	up to approx. 250 km/h	up to approx. 100 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h	up to approx. 70 km/h

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance package:** releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- It can detect stationary or crossing pedestrians.
- It can assist the driver with additional steering assistance if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- It can be activated by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- It can assist during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- It can react from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action, if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

Also observe the system limitations of Evasive Steering Assist.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors malfunction due to other radar source interference, for example strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may not react correctly:

- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- To pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- To pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not recognised as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: the settings can be made after starting the vehicle.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: the settings can be made when the ignition is switched on.

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.

ⓘ Your selection is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.

The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: when the vehicle is next started, the medium setting is automatically selected.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: Evasive Steering Assist is not available. When the ignition is next started, the medium setting is selected automatically and Evasive Steering Assist is available.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

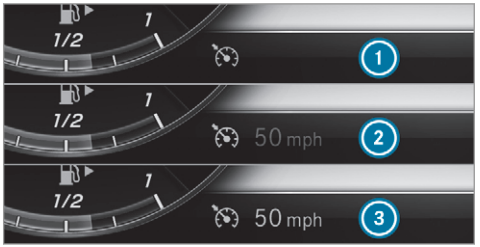
If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Displays on the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1. Cruise control is selected
2. Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
3. Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

ⓘ The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limitations

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular

note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

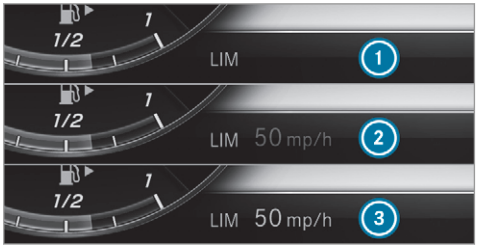
- Variable: for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Displays in the instrument display

The status of the limiter and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1 Limiter is selected
2 Speed is stored, limiter is deactivated
3 Speed is stored, limiter is activated

ⓘ The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

ⓘ When the driving speed is greater than the stored speed, display 3 flashes.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

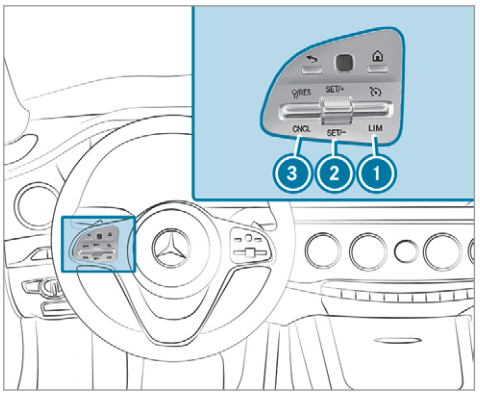
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driven speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



▶ **To select cruise control:** press rocker switch 1 up.

▶ **To select the variable limiter:** press rocker switch 1 down.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 239).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

▶ Press rocker switch 2 up (SET/+) or down (SET/-).
The current driven speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (limiter).

or

▶ Press rocker switch 3 up (RES).
The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- Press rocker switch (2) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch (2) up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) beyond the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press rocker switch (2) up.

Adopting the detected speed

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster:

- Press rocker switch (3) up.
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (3) down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 237).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with ⮌, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

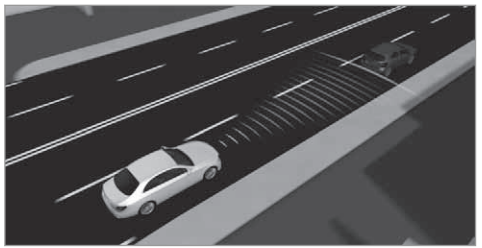
Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle settings ▸▸ Winter tyres limit

- Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed (in the range between 20 km/h and 210 km/h) and the distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 203)
- Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

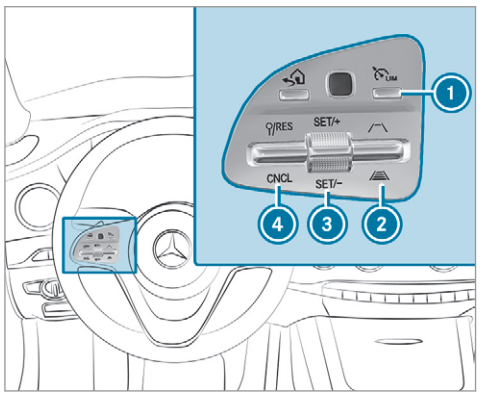
Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All doors and the bonnet are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle does not skid.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter



▶ Press button (1).

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch (3) up (SET+) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch (4) up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).
The current driven speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press rocker switch (4) up. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).

ⓘ If rocker switch (4) is pressed up again after activation with a stored speed, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter is activated with the speed restriction displayed in the instrument cluster.

Accepting the displayed speed restriction when Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is activated

▶ Press rocker switch (4) up (RES).
The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal and activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
▶ Press rocker switch (4) (RES) up.

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press rocker switch 4 down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press and hold rocker switch 3 up/down to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

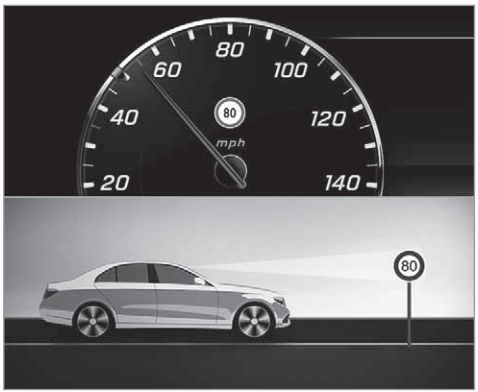
- Press and hold rocker switch 3 beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch 2 down.
- **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch 2 up.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.



If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adapts this new speed as the stored speed.

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted beforehand. The speed limit display in the instrument display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Active Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

System limitations

Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying for a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system. In these situations you must adjust your speed yourself.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- In the wet or in fog
- When towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the function adjusts the speed depending on the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates the route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can by configured in the multimedia system (→ page 243).

Route events ahead are:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limitations

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions (e.g. unclear roads, narrow lanes, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If map data is not up to date or available
- If you do not follow the selected route guidance
- If the set route is re-planned
- In road construction areas
- When towing a trailer
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed

▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adjustment

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed adjustment

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

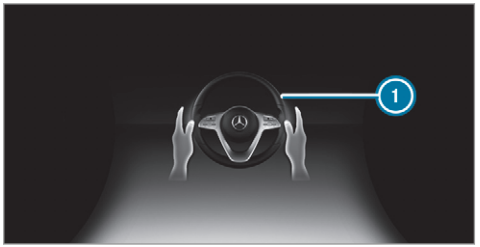
Active Steering Assist is country-dependent and only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Steering Assist is operational at speeds up to 210 km/h and helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. It uses the vehicle in front and the lane markings as a reference depending on the driven speed.

When the system is actively steering, the symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and to be able to intervene at any time. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system reaches a system limitation or the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, the system will, depending on the situation, first alert the driver with a visual warning. Display (1) appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or has still not taken hold of the steering wheel, a repeated warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message to remind the driver to take control of the vehicle.

The warning message does not appear or disappears if one of the following conditions are met:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighbouring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

System limitations

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition from the active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive the symbol is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, direct sunlight, greatly varying light conditions, reflections or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- Absence of lane markings, or several unclear lane markings, or if the markings change rapidly.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- Obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends, roundabouts and when turning.
- When towing a trailer.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

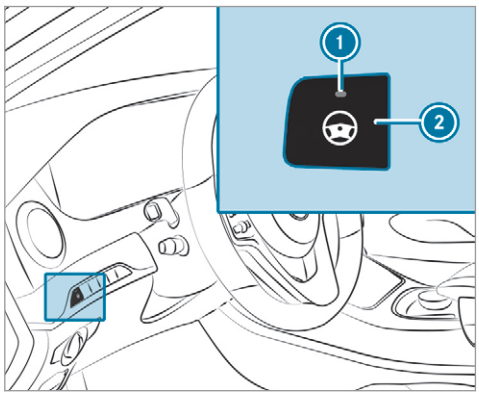
This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

- Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.



- If indicator lamp 1 is off: press button 2.

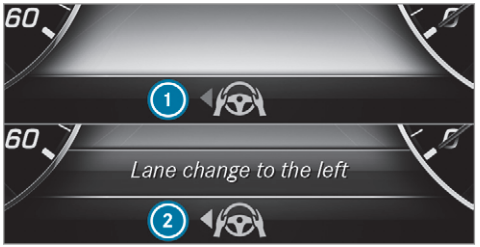
Function of Active Lane Change Assist

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver operates a turn signal.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a motorway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the steering wheel symbol and the arrow are shown in green (2). The Lane change to the left message appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, the steering wheel symbol remains green and the arrow appears grey (1). When the lane change support starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated.

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on motorway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be cancelled. If it is cancelled, the Lane change cancelled message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- ▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- ▶ Monitor the lane change.

WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

- Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limitations

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 243).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker or ice and snow.
- The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance

- Select Lane change assist.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continually ignores the visual or acoustic warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, the Beginning emergency stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill. At speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- the vehicle is unlocked
- if possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

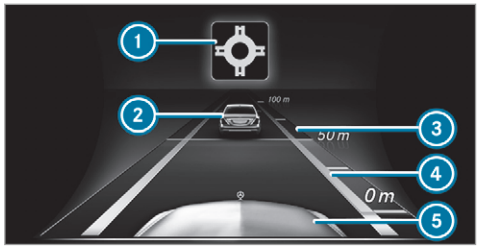
- steering
- braking or accelerating
- pressing a steering wheel button
- operating Touch Control
- activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

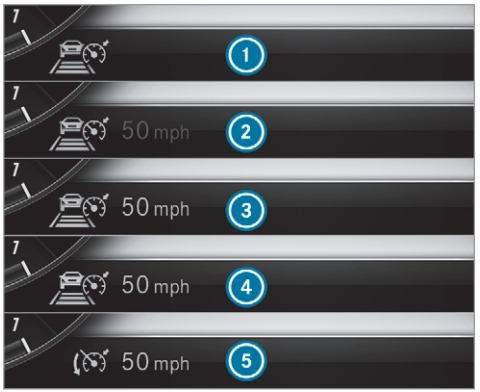
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

Assistant display



1. Route-based speed adaptation (type of route event)
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance
5. Own vehicle

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



1. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance (number of segments below the vehicle)
2. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored
3. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (bright vehicle symbol)
4. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
5. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Activation or deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the speed limit, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

Active Steering Assist status display



1. Grey steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
2. Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
3. Flashing steering wheel: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limitation detected

During the transition from the active to passive status, symbol 3 is shown as enlarged and flashes yellow. Once the system is passive, symbol 1 is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

System limitations

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.

- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

When Active Brake Assist, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the HOLD function are activated, the vehicle brakes autonomously in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing

▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position P or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The drive system is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- manually selectable high-level setting for greater ground clearance
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

Drive program	Characteristics
S (Sport)	• The suspension tuning is firmer. • The vehicle is set to the low level. • When driving at speeds above 120 km/h the vehicle is lowered. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds. • When driving at speeds below 80 km/h the vehicle is raised again.
C (Comfort) E (Economy)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds above 125 km/h the vehicle is lowered. • When driving at speeds below 80 km/h the vehicle is raised again. • When driving at speeds above 160 km/h the vehicle continues to be lowered. • When driving at speeds between 120 km/h and 160 km/h the vehicle is raised again.

Setting the vehicle level

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle centre of gravity.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

- ▶ Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

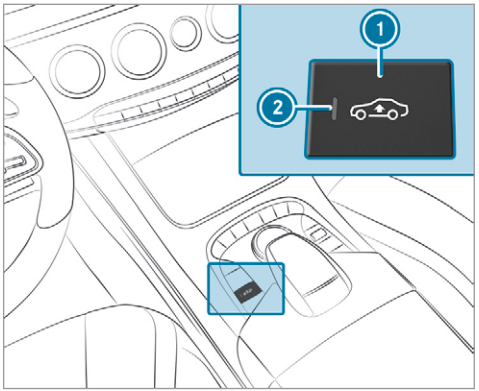
The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 80 km/h.

Raising the vehicle



- ▶ Press button 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
  The vehicle is set to the high level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 120 km/h.
- When driving between 80 km/h and 120 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Press button (1).
Indicator lamp (2) goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

MAGIC BODY CONTROL

MAGIC BODY CONTROL function
MAGIC BODY CONTROL is an electrohydraulic suspension with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. The suspension tuning is adjusted depending on the road surface, vehicle load and the drive program selected. The ROAD SURFACE SCAN function detects areas of unevenness in the road before you drive over them by means of a multifunction camera. This reduces chassis movements. The option of manually adjusting the vehicle level is also available.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The driving style, e.g. sporty
- The road condition, e.g. bumps
- The individual selection of the drive program: S (Sport), C (Comfort), CV (CURVE) or E (Economy)

MAGIC BODY CONTROL comprises:

- Active Body Control ABC
- ROAD SURFACE SCAN
- Curve inclination function CURVE
- Automatic level control system
- Automatic vehicle stabilisation in the event of sidewinds
- Speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- Manually selectable high-level setting for greater ground clearance
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

Drive program	Characteristics
S (Sport)	• The suspension tuning is firmer. • The vehicle is lowered. • When driving at speeds between 65 km/h and 140 km/h the vehicle is lowered steadily and remains at this level up to the maximum vehicle speed. • When returning to speeds between 140 km/h and 65 km/h the vehicle is raised again. • ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.
C (Comfort)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds between 0 km/h and 15 km/h the vehicle is lowered steadily. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds. • ROAD SURFACE SCAN is active.

Drive program	Characteristics
CV (CURVE)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds between 0 km/h and 15 km/h the vehicle is lowered steadily. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds. • The curve inclination function is active. • ROAD SURFACE SCAN is active.
E (Economy)	• The suspension tuning is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds between 0 km/h and 15 km/h the vehicle is lowered steadily. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds. • ROAD SURFACE SCAN is deactivated.

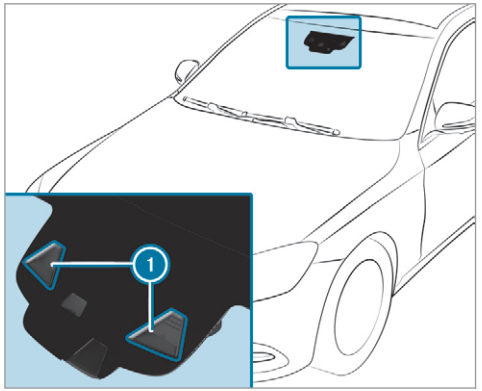
Crosswind Assist

The crosswind stabilisation:

- Operates by changing wheel loads through adjusting the ABC spring struts.
- Reduces disruptions when driving straight ahead.
- Supports countersteering.
- Is active in the speed range between 80 km/h and 210 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

Function of ROAD SURFACE SCAN

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.



ROAD SURFACE SCAN:

- Monitors the road in front of the vehicle using multifunction camera (1).
- Is active when one of drive programs C (Comfort) or CV (CURVE) is selected.
- Detects unevenness in the road surface, e.g. bumps, before the vehicle drives over them.
- Reduces chassis movements.

System limitations

ROAD SURFACE SCAN can be impaired in the following situations or can stop functioning:

- If the carriageway is insufficiently lit, e.g. at night.
- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the windscreen in the area of multifunction camera (1) is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the road surface has no optic structure or reflects light.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short.
- If sections of the route have a very small radius of curvature.
- During dynamic driving manoeuvres, e.g. if you accelerate or brake the vehicle sharply.
- At speeds below 7 km/h or above 180 km/h.
- If the vehicle is at a raised level or in drive program S (Sport).

Observe the notes on cleaning the multifunction camera (→ page 475).

Setting the vehicle level

WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle centre of gravity.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of

the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or level control system: When you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

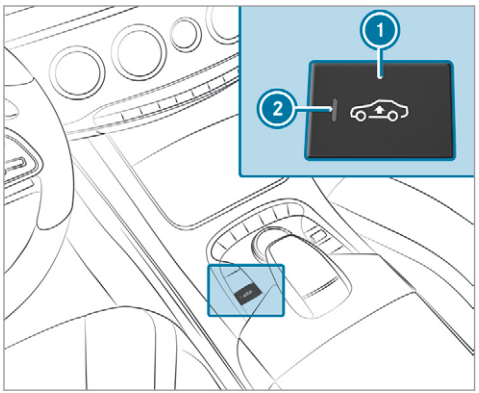
The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 120 km/h.
- **Only lower the vehicle:** when the vehicle is stationary, all the doors have to be closed.

Raising the vehicle



- Press button 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
  The vehicle is set to the high level.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 120 km/h.
- When driving between 80 km/h and 120 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

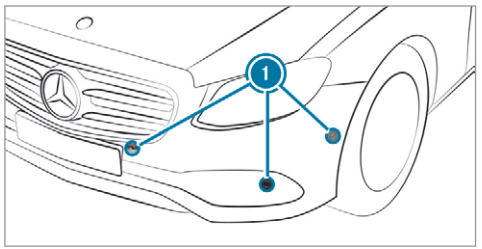
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

- Press button 1.
  Indicator lamp 2 goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors (1) in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the **Warn early** setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can also be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m (→ page 261).

ⓘ The **Warn early** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is deactivated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.

System limitations

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

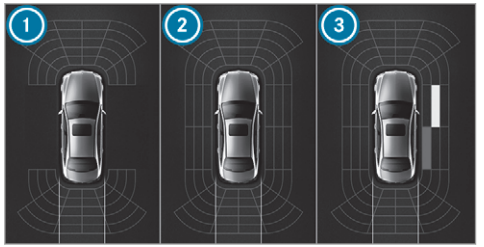
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past.

If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The segments on the sides light up yellow or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

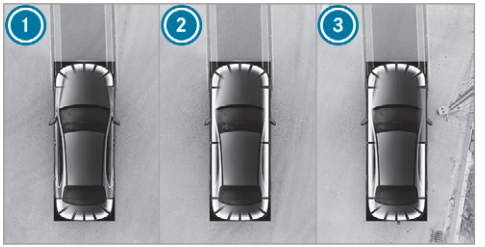
Colour	Lateral distance in cm
Yellow	Approx. 30 - 60
Red	Approx. < 30

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limitations

The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

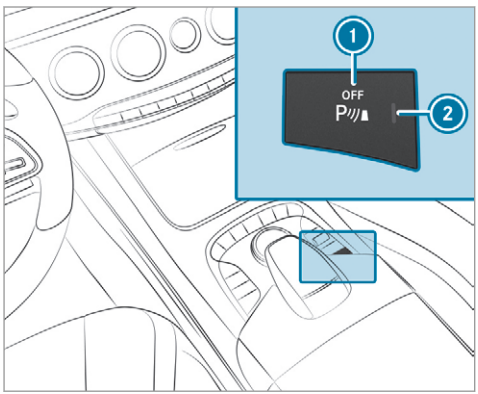
! NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If indicator lamp (2) is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit and the P symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



- Press button (1).

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- Select Warning tone volume.
- Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- Select Warning tone pitch. Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- Select Warn early.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

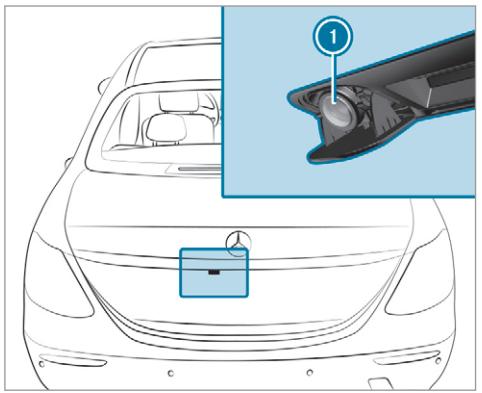
Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

- Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system, the image from reversing camera 1 is displayed in the multimedia system when reverse gear is selected. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

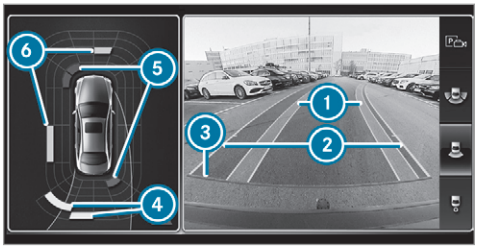
The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Camera views in the multimedia system



Normal view

1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

5 Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)

6 Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the inner segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

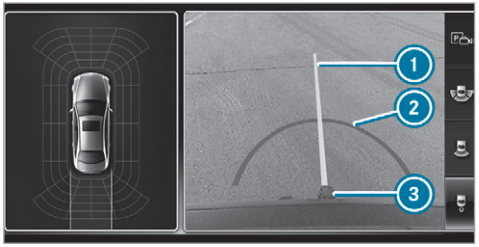
If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.
If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.



Wide-angle view



View of trailer (if trailer hitch is fitted)

1 Yellow guide line, locating aid

2 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

3 Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure

If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.

- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 475).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 475).

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

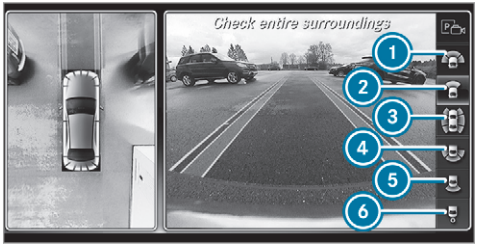
The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



① Wide-angle view, front
② Top view with image from the front camera
③ Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
④ Wide-angle view, rear
⑤ Top view with image from the reversing camera
⑥ Top view with trailer view (if trailer hitch is fitted)

Top view



1. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
2. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance of approximately 1.0 m or less
3. Your vehicle from above

If the distance to the object lessens, the colour of warning display 2 changes. From a distance of approximately 0.6 m the warning display is shown in orange. From a distance of approximately 0.3 m the warning display is shown in red.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

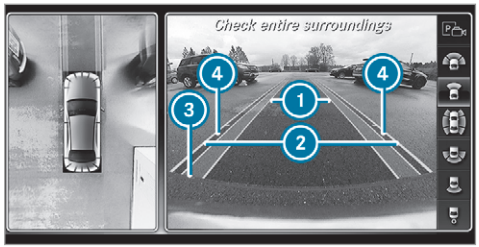
ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out.

Guide lines

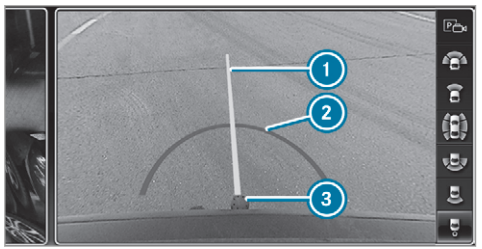


1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

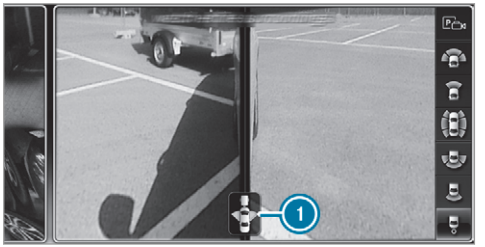
ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the lanes are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (if trailer hitch is fitted)
If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



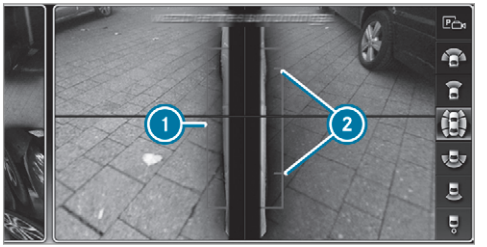
1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch



When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to side camera view 1.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras
The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



1. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
2. Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure
If there is no operational readiness, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limitations

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The boot lid is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or manoeuvring the vehicle.

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension or if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 475).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera

Requirements:

- The Auto reversing camera function is selected in the multimedia system.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Auto reversing camera

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist

▶ Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

- ▶ Press the [⌂] button on the control element.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- ▶ Select New favourite.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. When all the conditions are fulfilled, the [P] symbol appears in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activated, suitable parking spaces are shown in the display of the multimedia system. The [P] symbol appears in the display of the multimedia system. The arrows show on which side of the carriageway free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist supports by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position [P].
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the boot lid while driving.

System limitations

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

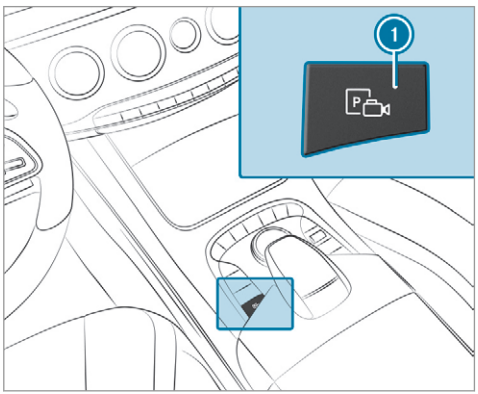
Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



- Press button (1).
  The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



- If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.
  Area (2) displays detected parking spaces (4) and vehicle path (3).

ⓘ Vehicle path (3) shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- Select desired parking space (4).
- Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
  Vehicle path (3) is shown, depending on the selected parking space and parking direction.
- Confirm the selected parking space.

ⓘ The indicator is automatically switched on when the parking procedure is started. When the gear is changed to D, the indicator is automatically switched off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage reverse gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

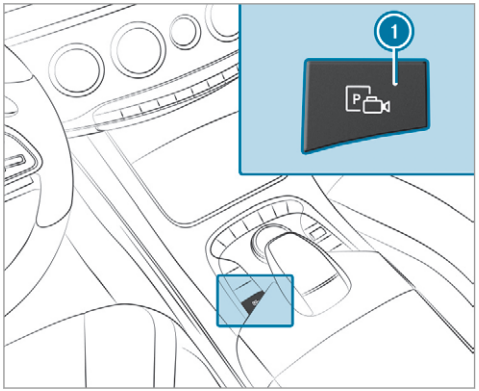
ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be cancelled, should a gear be changed.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:
You can only exit a parking space with Active Parking Assist if you have previously parked the vehicle with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



▶ If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area 2, select direction of travel 3.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm direction of exit 3 to drive out of the parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the exiting procedure is started.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage forward gear message appears in the multimedia system display: select the corresponding transmission position.
  The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is automatically switched off.



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Active Parking Assist finished, take control of the vehicle. message appears in the display of the multimedia system. A warning tone and display 4 in the multimedia system prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Remote Parking Assist

Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads.

Remote Parking Assist supports the manoeuvring or parking procedure while you are outside your vehicle. Once you have selected a suitable parking space, you then exit the vehicle and guide it into the parking space using a suitable mobile phone. Remote Parking Assist changes gear, accelerates, brakes and steers the vehicle. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehicle is locked. You can interrupt the parking process at any time with the mobile phone or the vehicle key and then take over the vehicle yourself.

You can also use your mobile phone to move your vehicle backwards and forwards in the straight-ahead position (exploration mode). This is useful, for example, if a garage is so narrow that it is difficult or impossible to get in or out of the vehicle after it has been parked. Remote Parking Assist automatically performs any minor steering corrections that are required.

Remote Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Interrupt or terminate the parking procedure if necessary. Make sure

that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

For the Remote Parking Assist function, you require a mobile phone and the current Remote Parking Assist App.

The following operating systems are supported:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking manoeuvre is being performed, the manoeuvre can be continued if the connection is re-established within about two minutes.

The following scenarios are supported:

- Parking in a parking space parallel to the direction of travel.
- Parking in a parking space at right angles to the direction of travel.
- Exiting a parking space at right angles to the direction of travel (exploration mode).
- Parking in a straight-ahead position, e.g. into a garage or carport (exploration mode).
- Exiting a parking space in a straight-ahead position, e.g. from a garage or carport (exploration mode).

If a malfunction or a system limitation is detected during parking or manoeuvring (e.g. the permitted downhill gradient is exceeded), the following actions are performed automatically:

- The parking manoeuvre is cancelled.
- The vehicle is brought to a standstill.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- the vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle remains locked.

If the parking manoeuvre is cancelled, a corresponding message is displayed on the mobile phone. You can then take over and manoeuvre the vehicle into the parking space yourself. Alternatively, you can move the vehicle back to its original position, if necessary.

You can interrupt the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist in order to take control of the vehicle with Remote Parking Assist and manoeuvre it into its final position.

ⓘ You can find further information in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Assist App http://www.mercedes.me.

System limitations

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately or, in certain cases, to connection problems with the mobile phone. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Remote Parking Assist on a level, high-grip surface. The parking space must be at least 0.60 m wider than the vehicle without the outside mirrors.

Do not use Remote Parking Assist in the following situations:

- The weather conditions are extreme, e.g. there is ice or packed snow or heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If you have installed snow chains.
- If the parking space is on a downhill or uphill incline.

Remote Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You press a button on the key.
- ESP® intervenes.

During the parking procedure, you should not stand more than approx. 3.0 m away from the vehicle. At greater distances, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. If you move closer to the vehicle, you will be able to continue the procedure.

Further information on cancelling the function can be found in the operating instructions for the Remote Parking Assist App.

Operating Remote Parking Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of the Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

When using Remote Parking Assist, the view of the vehicle's surroundings may be limited.

▶ When you manoeuvre, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following points:
  - Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.
  - Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.
  - Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.
  - Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.

- If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

Keep in mind that the system limitations must be observed at all times. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

Please note that you can only use Remote Parking Assist if you have a valid driving licence and are in a fit state to drive.

During the parking procedure, no persons or pets are allowed in the vehicle.

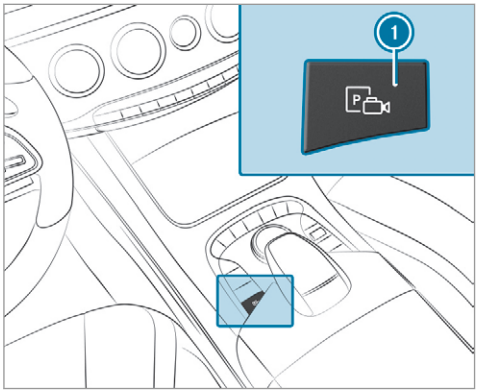
Always make sure that other road users can access their vehicles.

ⓘ Keep the key with you during the parking procedure. You can cancel the parking procedure and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.

ⓘ On completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle is locked.

Requirements:
The mobile phone and Remote Parking Assist are connected (→ page 277)

Parking



▶ Press button 1.
The Active Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display.



▶ If you have driven past a suitable parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3. Area 2 is activated.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the multimedia system display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Select transmission position P.

▶ Select the desired parking space in area 2 and confirm.

▶ Exit the vehicle.

- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and park the vehicle into the parking space.

ⓘ The indicator is automatically switched on when the parking procedure is started and switched off when it is completed.

- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

Taking over a parking procedure from Parking Assist

- Park the vehicle with Active Parking Assist (→ page 269).
- When the vehicle is in the desired position, select transmission position P. Active Parking Assist is ended and Remote Parking Assist is activated.
- Exit the vehicle.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and park the vehicle into the parking space.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

Parking with exploration mode



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Press button 1. The Parking Assist view appears on the multimedia system display. Area 2 is activated.
- To activate Remote Parking Assist, select transmission position P.
- Select your own vehicle 3 and confirm.
- Exit the vehicle.
- Ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the boot lid are closed.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards into the desired position.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

Alternatively, you can proceed as follows:

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Engage transmission position P and switch off the vehicle.

- Exit the vehicle.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards into the desired position.
- After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

The parking procedure requires a minimum parking space size. If clearances become smaller during the parking procedure, e.g. if the vehicle is being driven into a garage, a message appears on the mobile phone. You will need to confirm the reduced clearances.

Exiting a parking space with exploration mode

- Unlock the vehicle.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app within one minute.
- Observe the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app accordingly and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards into the desired position.

ⓘ The outside mirrors are not automatically folded out after exiting a parking space.

Authorising/de-authorising a mobile phone for Remote Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Remote Parking Assist

Authorising a new mobile phone

In order to be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorise your mobile phone. You can authorise up to six mobile phones.

- Select Connect new device.
  Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist app and additionally start the authorisation process.
  A connection prompt is displayed.
- Enter the PIN.

De-authorising a mobile phone

- Select the mobile phone.
- Select Options.
- Select Deauthorise.
- Select Yes.
  The mobile phone is deleted from the device list.

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the LIM symbol appears on the camera image of the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.

- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

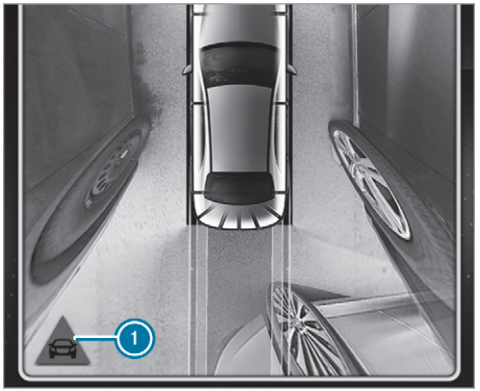
- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

Drive Away Assist is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 285).



Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: drivers can also be warned of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If a critical situation is detected, symbol 1 appears in the multimedia system display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically. To do this, the function uses the radar sensors in the bumper. The area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limitations

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines and when driving with a trailer.

Deactivating/activating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Park. Assist ▸▸ Manoeuvring assist.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 277) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 278).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings.

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the instrument display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the instrument display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the instrument display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limitations

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Suggesting a rest area

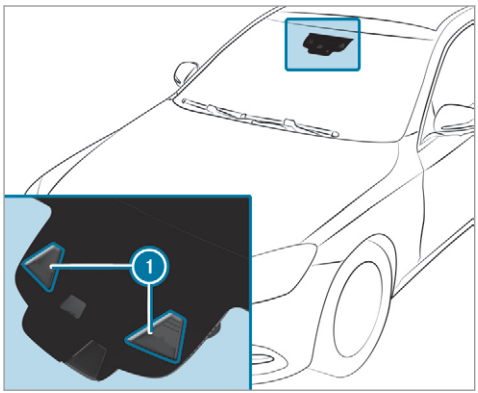
▶ Select Suggest rest area.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate the function ☐. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. slip road or motorway exit.
- When a village or town boundary which is stored in the digital map is passed.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the instrument display

Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display (1) is shown in the speedometer.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.

- If you turn sharply when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

▶ Select Adopt limit.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

▶ Select Display in COMAND.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ When DISTRONIC, cruise control or the variable limiter are activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit (→ page 239).

Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

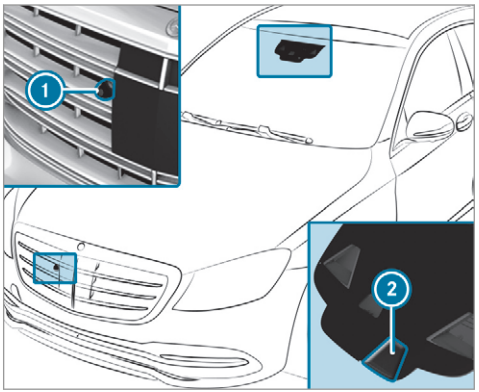
This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning threshold.

▶ Set the desired speed.

Night View Assist

Function of Night View Assist



With the aid of camera 2, Night View Assist helps you to recognise the course of the road or obstacles in the dark. The multifunction display then shows a monochrome image of the surrounding area in front of the vehicle. Infrared

camera (1) helps detect pedestrians and animals.

Night View Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ As infrared light is not visible to the human eye, Night View Assist can remain activated when there is oncoming traffic.
The infrared headlamps switch on in the dark from speeds of approximately 10 km/h. This means that, while stationary, you do not have the full visual range and cannot check whether Night View Assist is working.

System limitations

Night View Assist cannot display objects directly in front of or directly next to the vehicle. It may be the case that objects are highlighted as well as pedestrians or animals.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- in poor visibility, e.g. snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the camera.
- the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- the infrared camera in the radiator grille is damaged, dirty, misted up or covered.
- on bends, on hilltops or in dips.
- at high ambient temperatures.

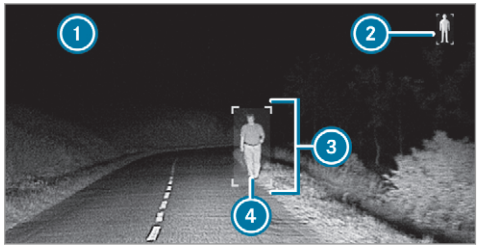
Function of pedestrian and animal detection of Night View Assist

Night View Assist can detect pedestrians using typical characteristics, e.g. the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

Large animals, e.g. deer, cows or horses, can also be detected. Smaller animals, e.g. dogs or cats, are not detected.

Pedestrian and animal detection is automatically switched on when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- Night View Assist is activated.
- The driving speed is at least 10 km/h.
- It is dark.



(1) Night View Assist display
(2) Standby symbol for active pedestrian detection
(3) Highlighting
(4) Pedestrian detected

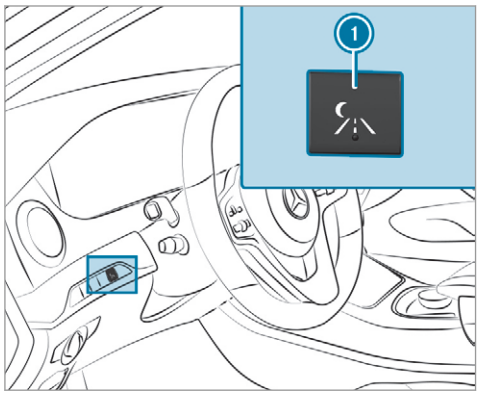
If pedestrian detection is active, standby symbol (2) appears. There is no separate symbol for animals. Detected pedestrians or animals are highlighted by a coloured frame.

Activating or deactivating Night View Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started or the ignition is switched on.

- The light switch is in the AUTO or position.
- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



▶ Press button 1.
The appropriate Night View Assist display appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The infrared headlamps are deactivated at speeds below 5 km/h. The Night View image continues to be displayed until you switch it off by pressing button 1.

Switching automatic activation on/off

Requirements:
- Pedestrian detection is active (→ page 283).
- The carriageway is not lit.
- The speed is at least 60 km/h.

If all the requirements are fulfilled, the night vision image is automatically shown in the multifunction display as soon as people or animals are detected.

Multimedia system:

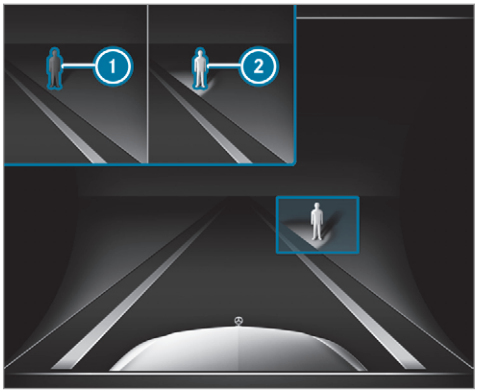
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Aut. Night View Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Spotlight function

The spotlight function is an additional function for Night View Assist. It runs in the background and flashes the headlamps at detected persons with four short impulses. This attracts the driver's attention to approaching pedestrians.

Display in the assistance graphic



1 Spotlight function switched on but not operating
2 Spotlight function switched on and operating

The pedestrian symbol in the assistance graphic indicates the status of the spotlight function. If the pedestrian symbol is displayed dark 1, the function is switched on. If the symbol is dis-

played bright (2), the conditions for the Spotlight function are also fulfilled.

System limitations

The spotlight function does not flash at animals.

The spotlight function is not active or is active only to a limited extent if:

- You are driving in urban traffic.
- The pedestrians are located in the area of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front.

Activating/deactivating the spotlight function

Requirements:

- Pedestrian detection is active (→ page 283).
- The carriageway is not lit.
- The speed is at least 60 km/h.
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is switched on.

If all the requirements are fulfilled, the headlamp flashes four short pulses at a pedestrian detected on or near to the carriageway.

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ ▸▸ Light settings ▸▸ Spotlight

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind your vehicle and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehicles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limitations

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- When the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces.
- When people approach the vehicle.
- In the event of stationary or slowly moving objects.

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limitations

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

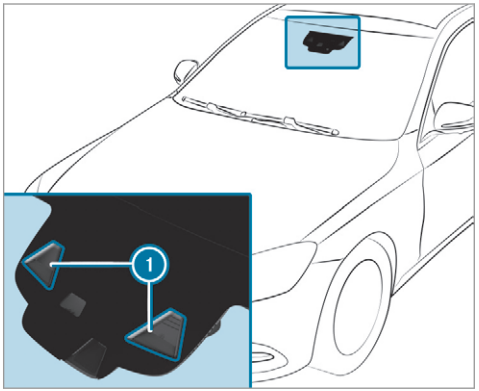
Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera 1. It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and gui-

ded by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both edges of the lane.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming traffic can be detected.

In addition, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

Sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

ⓘ The availability of the following function is country-dependent.

A lane-correcting brake application also occurs in the Sensitive setting in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a solid lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

System limitations

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: Active Lane Keeping Assist uses radar sensors to monitor several areas around the vehicle. If the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered with snow, the system may be impaired or may not function. If an obstacle in the lane in which you are driving has been detected, no lane-correcting brake application occurs.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist (vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

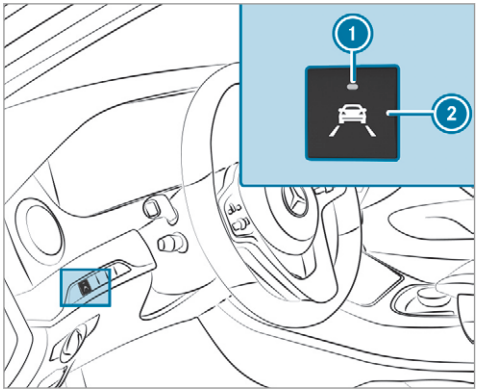
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.



▶ Press button 2.
If indicator lamp 1 lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

ⓘ Depending on the country, you may have to press and hold the button to deactivate.

Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

▶ Select a setting.

Activating/deactivating the warning

▶ Switch Lane depart. warning on ☑ or off ☐.
You do not receive any warning when leaving a lane if the lane keeping warning system is deactivated.

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation notes

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Trailer operation is not possible on the following models:

- AMG Line vehicles
- S 600
- S 450 4MATIC Mercedes-Maybach
- S 600 Pullman
- S 650 Mercedes-Maybach
- S 650 Mercedes-Maybach Pullman
- S 560 Mercedes-Maybach
- S 560 4MATIC Mercedes-Maybach

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight
- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- permissible towing capacity
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- the permissible gross mass of the trailer
- the maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Make sure of the following before starting a journey:

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly.

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Folding the ball neck out/in

WARNING Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- Always engage the ball neck as described.

WARNING Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

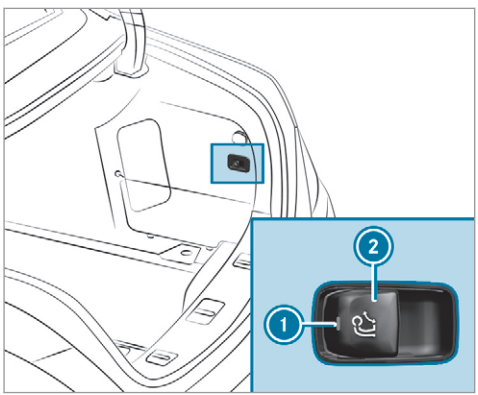
- Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.
- Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

Requirements:

Before folding the ball neck out/in, make sure of the following:

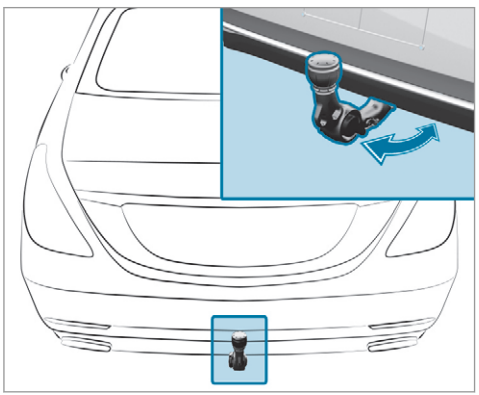
- Shift the transmission to position P or N.
- The range of movement is clear.
- **Only when folding in:** ensure trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Folding the ball neck out



▶ Pull release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
The ball neck folds out from under the rear bumper.

Indicator lamp (1) flashes.



▶ Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.
Indicator lamp (1) in the ball neck release switch goes out.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Check trailer hitch lock display message appears on the multifunction display.

▶ Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Make sure that the ball of the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding the ball neck in

▶ Pull release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
The ball neck folds up under the rear bumper.

Indicator lamp (1) flashes.

▶ Press the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
Indicator lamp (1) goes out and the message on the multifunction display disappears.

Observe the information on the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 596)
- Display messages (→ page 545)

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the vehicle level being changed

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. You may become trapped if you couple up or uncouple a trailer while the vehicle level is changing. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

When coupling up or uncoupling a trailer, make sure that:

▶ The doors or tailgate are not opened or closed.

▶ You do not initiate the level control system and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

▶ Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

Requirements:

- the ball neck must be extended fully electrically and engaged in the securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

The operation of the following systems depends on the trailer being connected correctly:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP®
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Coupling up a trailer

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the vehicle battery.

▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

▶ Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place (→ page 135).

▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- Open the socket cap.
- Insert the plug with lug (1) in groove (3) on the socket.
- Turn the bayonet coupling (2) clockwise as far as it will go.
- Let the cap engage.
- Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- Push the combination switch upwards/downwards and check whether the corresponding turn signal light on the trailer is flashing.

A display message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system
- the current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle lowers when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

! **NOTE** Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when retracting the ball neck:

- bumper
- adapter cable
- adapter plug

- Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before retracting the ball neck.

- Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover on the ball head.

Bicycle rack function

WARNING Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

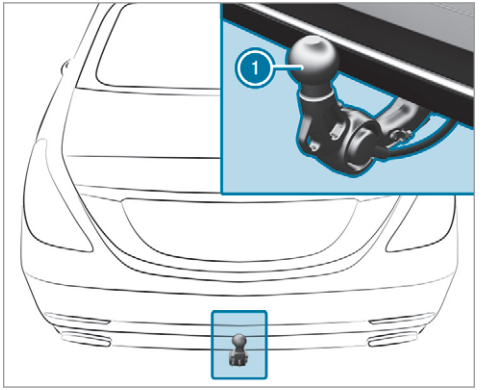
- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always properly secure the bicycle rack by attaching it to the ball head.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

NOTE Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

- use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Depending on the bicycle rack's design, up to three bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack.

When mounted by attaching to ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

The vehicle's driving characteristics will change when a bicycle rack is fitted:

- The vehicle will be heavier.
- Acceleration and slope-climbing ability will be restricted.
- Braking distances will be longer.

This may impair the vehicle's driving characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for maximum load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 505).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

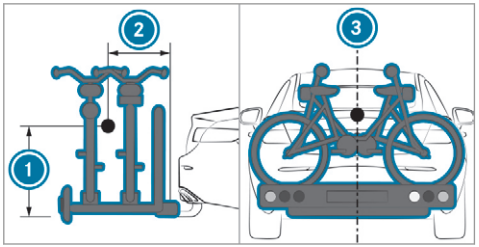
Therefore, observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles, e.g. baskets, child seats or rechargeable batteries, before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check that they are secure at regular intervals.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, the aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



Distribution of the load on the bicycle rack

1. Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
3. The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

Number of bicycles	Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance (1)	Max. distance (2)
3	Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 493) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 495).

Instrument display overview

WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

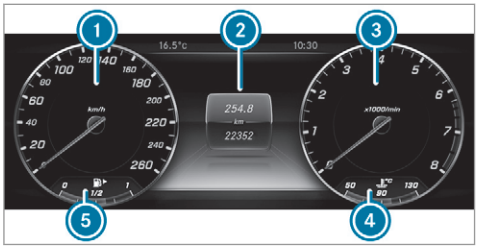
- Drive on carefully.
- Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

This display is an example. Other displays are possible instead of rev counter 3.

The segments in speedometer 1 indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 234)
- Limiter (→ page 235)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 238)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs will appear on the speedometer (→ page 281).

NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The overrevving range is shown in red on rev counter 3. When the overrevving range is reached, the fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine.

During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display 4 may rise to 120 °C.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

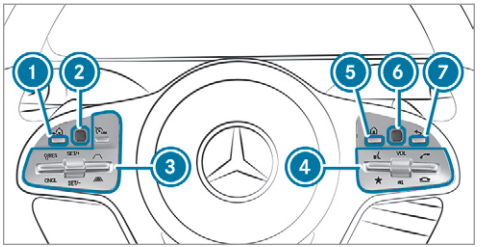
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)



- POWER (1) shows the electrical drive support as a percentage.
- CHARGE (2) shows the electric motor's recuperation power performance as a percentage.

READY shows the drive system's operational readiness.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



(1) Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
(2) Touch Control, on-board computer
(3) Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
(4) Control panel for multimedia system:
LINGUATRONIC
★ Displays favourites
VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)
Makes/accepts a call

Rejects/ends a call
5 Calls up the home screen
6 Touch Control multimedia system
7 Back button (press and hold)

Operating the on-board computer

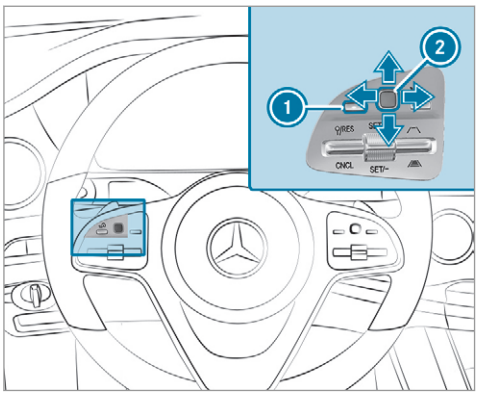
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when you operate the on-board computer.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays appear on the multifunction display (→ page 303).



The on-board computer can be operated using the left-hand Touch Control 2 and the left-hand back/home button 1.

The following menus are available:

- Service
- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Telephone
- HUD
- Design

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

- **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left 1 until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



- **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).
- **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left (1).

Setting the design

On-board computer:

→ Design

ⓘ This function is only available for vehicles with a widescreen cockpit.

The following designs can be selected:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive

- **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The instrument display is shown in the selected design.

Setting the additional value range



Example: G-meter

(1) Additional value range
(2) Index points

- **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select display content. When display content is selected, the additional value range (1) will briefly be highlighted.

  The index points (2) will display the selected list item.

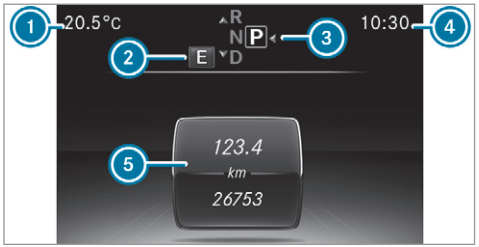
The following display content can be selected in the Classic and Sport designs:

- Rev counter
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter

The following content can be selected in the Progressive design:

- Date
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter

Overview of displays on the multifunction display



1. Outside temperature
2. Drive program
3. Transmission position
4. Time
5. Display section

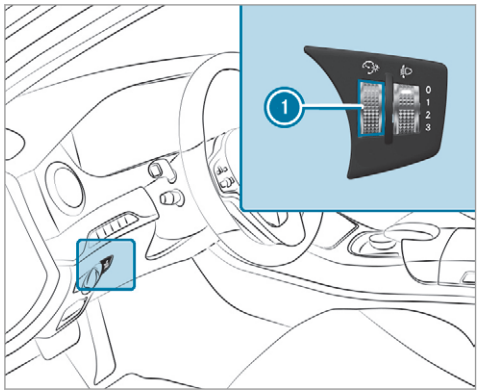
ⓘ **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** the position of the displays will differ from those displayed here.

Further displays on the multifunction display:

- Gearshift recommendation (→ page 208)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 269)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 260)
- Cruise control (→ page 234)
- LIM Limiter (→ page 235)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 238)
- Active Brake Assist(→ page 233)
- Active Steering Assist(→ page 243)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist(→ page 288)
- Active Lane Change Assist(→ page 246)
- HOLD HOLD function (→ page 249)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 168)
- 120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 281).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control (1) up or down.
The lighting of the instrument display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the Service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:
→ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions in the Service menu:

- Message memory (→ page 545)
- AdBlue: Adblue® range and fill level
- Tyres:
  - Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 512)
  - Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 506)
  - Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 507)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (→ page 460)
- Engine oil level

Calling up the assistant display

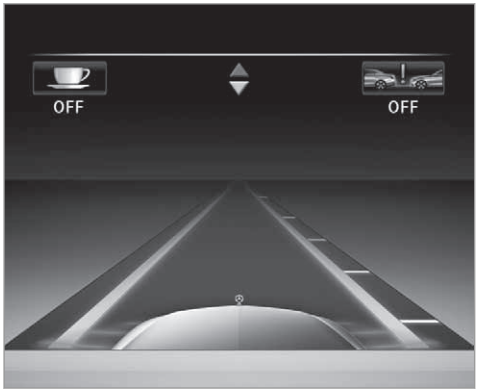
On-board computer:
→ Assistance

ⓘ When you have set the style to Classic, you can view the assistance graphic menu contents in the left-hand portion of the instrument display.

The following displays are available on the assistant display menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 279)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Status displays on the assistant display:

- OFF: ATTENTION ASSIST deactivated
- OFF: Active Brake Assist deactivated
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist activated
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist activated
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 238).

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ When you have the style set to Classic, you can view information on the journey in the left-hand area of the instrument display.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Displays in the Trip menu:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

  A recuperation display is also available for certain engines. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.
- ECO display (→ page 201)
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Digital speedometer

ⓘ The digital speedometer only appears in the Sport and Supersport styles.



Example: standard display

1 Trip distance
2 Total distance

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):



Example: trip computer

1. Total distance
2. Driving time
3. Average speed
4. Average fuel consumption

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):



Example: trip computer

1. Distance covered with low emissions
2. Driving time with low emissions

Resetting values on the Trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

ⓘ The spelling may differ in the main menu displayed. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the instrument display (→ page 301).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer "From start" and "From reset"
- ECO display

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes.

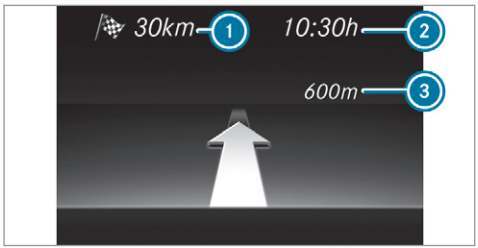
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next destination
2. Estimated arrival time
3. Distance to the next change of direction
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Road to which the change of direction leads
2. Distance to the change of direction
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays in the Navigation menu:

- Calculate new route or Calculating route...: a new route is being calculated.
- Road not mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. newly built roads.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- ▩: you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

In the Navigation menu, you can also start navigation to one of the previous destinations:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select the destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance is started.

If route guidance has already been activated, a request will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
Route guidance is started.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



1. Frequency range
2. Station
3. Name of track
4. Name of artist

When you select a station in the memory presets, the preset appears next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk appears next to the station name.

▶ **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting frequency range or station preset list

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

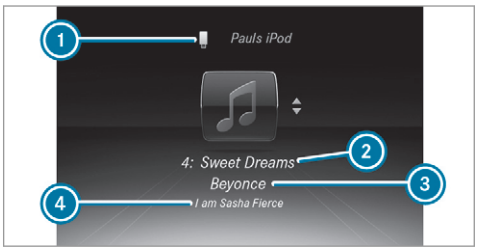
▶ **To select the frequency range/station preset list:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Media



1. Media source
2. Current track and track number
3. Name of artist
4. Name of album

▶ **To change tracks in the active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

ⓘ This is how to change the channel on the TV media source.

Changing the media source

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

→ Telephone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.
The most recent telephone connections (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed in the Telephone menu.

- **To select the telephone number:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number is selected.
- **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The telephone number is dialled.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- Please wait...: the application is starting. When a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone is displayed on the multimedia system (→ page 379).
- Importing contacts...: the contacts from the mobile phone or from a storage medium are being imported.

Accepting/rejecting a call

When you receive a call, the Incoming call - message appears on the head-up display.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select (Accept) or (Reject).
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

The call may be accepted/rejected using the or buttons on the steering wheel.

Adjusting the head-up display settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

HUD

The following characteristics of the head-up display can be adjusted:

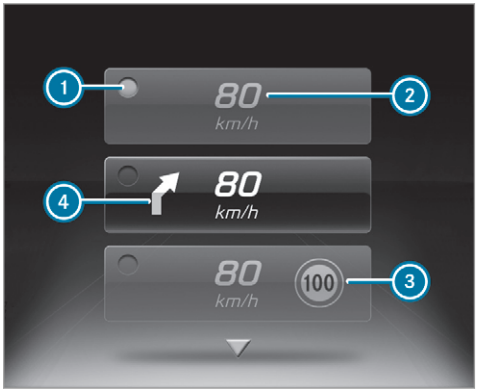
- Position
- Brightness
- Display content

▶ **To select characteristics:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To adjust the value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.



1 Setting currently selected
2 Digital speedometer
3 Traffic Sign Assist
4 Navigation displays

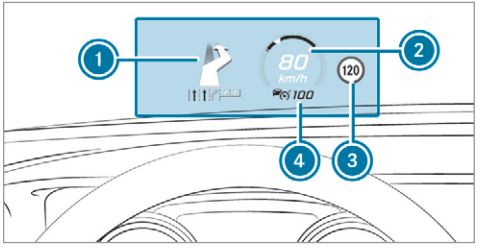
Head-up Display

Function of the head-up display

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The head-up display projects information from the navigation system, the driver assistance systems and some warning messages above the cockpit into the driver's field of vision.

Display elements



1 Navigation messages
2 Current speed

③ Detected instructions and traffic signs
④ Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

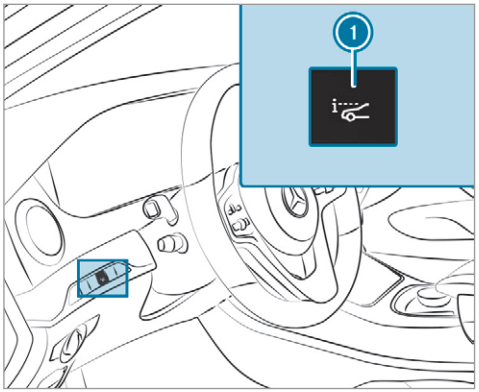
System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- light conditions
- wet road surfaces
- objects on the display cover
- polarisation in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button ①.

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

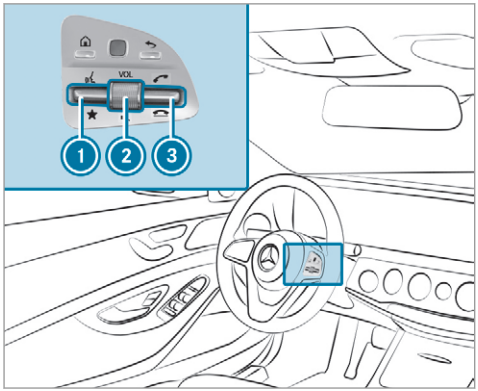
For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Operation

Overview of operation of LINGUATRONIC on the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1 Press the rocker switch up: starts LINGUATRONIC
2 Press the control knob: switches the sound off or on (ends LINGUATRONIC)
Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3 Press the rocker switch up: makes/accepts a call
Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends LINGUATRONIC)

Conducting a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC

- **To start or continue a dialogue:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up.
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Cancel voice command.

Operable functions

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- TV
- Vehicle

Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands Navigate to, Call or Text message to.

- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once Linguatronic is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish
- Czech
- Turkish

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the brief instruction voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the  rocker switch up and say the Help voice command.
- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue.
- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. Help telephone.

Notes on how to improve speech quality

If LINGUATRONIC does not understand you:

- only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognised:

- only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognised:

- say the Read out station list voice command.

Essential voice commands

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigation	To switch to navigation mode
Map	To switch to map display
Address book	To switch to address book
Telephone	To switch to telephone mode
Text message	To switch to text messages
Radio	To switch to radio mode
TV	To switch to TV mode
Media	To switch to media mode
USB	To switch to USB

Voice command	Function
Memory card	To switch to memory card
Internet application <Name>	To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up by touch once prior to use.
Mercedes-Benz Apps	To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps
Connect	To switch to Internet mode
Vehicle menu	To switch to vehicle settings
System settings menu	To switch to system settings

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses as well as directly change important navigation settings.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Function
Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact>	Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed.
Address in <Country>	Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France
Home	Starts navigation to home address
Work	Starts navigation to your workspace
POI <POI>	Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is performed in the navigation database and on the Internet.
POI online search <POI>	Conducts a POI search on the Internet only
Navigate to contact <Name>	Destination entry to a contact in the address book

Voice command	Function
Enter country Enter city Enter district Enter street Enter junction Enter house number Enter postcode	Enters a country/town/district/street/junction/house number/postcode
Nearest restaurant Nearest car park Nearest rest area with toilets Nearest filling station	Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations
Restaurant along the route Parking along the route Rest area with toilets along the route Filling stations along the route	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations along the route

Voice command	Function
Restaurant at destination Parking at destination Rest area with toilets at destination Filling station at destination	Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with toilets and filling stations at the destination
Last destinations	Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations
Alternative routes	Switches route guidance to another route
Start route guidance	Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination
Cancel route guidance	Cancels route guidance
Guidance instructions on Guidance instructions off	Switches the route guidance voice output on/off
Show traffic map Hide traffic map	Switches the traffic map on/off
Switch on POI symbols Switch off POI symbols	Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Function
Call <Name>	Makes a phone call. All address book names are available.
Search for contact <Name>	Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available.
Outgoing calls	Displays the last call
Redial	Selects the last phone number dialled

Overview of radio and TV voice commands

Radio and TV voice commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background.

Radio and TV voice commands

Voice command	Function
Station <Name>	To call up receivable or saved stations
<Frequency>	To enter a frequency directly
Next station	To switch to the next available station
Previous station	To switch to the previous station
Save station	To save a station in the station list
Show station list	To display the names of all receivable stations
Read out station list	To listen to the names of all receivable stations
Traffic information on Traffic information off	To switch the traffic information service on/off
Radio info on Radio info off	To switch the current station information on/off

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player runs in the background.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Function
Play <Tracks> Play <Albums> Play <Artists> Play<Composers> Play <Genres> Play <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.
Media search <Track> Media search <Albums> Media search <Artists> Media search <Composers> Media search <Genres> Media search <Playlists>	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search.

Voice command	Function
Show all albums Show all artists Show all composers Show all genres Show all tracks Show all playlists	Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for.
Next track	To select the next track
Previous track	To select the previous track
Random track list on Random track list off	To switch the random track list on/off

Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Function
Text message to <Name>	To create a message. All address book names are available.
Reply	To reply to a message
Forward text message	To forward a message

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Function
Ambient light menu	To display ambient light settings
Ambient light "blue"	To switch ambient light to blue
Display and styles menu	To show display settings
Assistance menu	To display assistance settings

Voice command	Function
Scent menu	To display fragrance settings
Energy flow	To display energy flow settings
Ionisation menu	To display ionisation settings
Climate control menu	To display climate control settings
Automatic climate control driver on	To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side
Light menu	To display light settings
Massage menu	To display massage settings
Massage driver's seat on	To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat
Massage driver's seat off	To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat
Outside temperature	To display the outside temperature
Engine data	To display engine data
Seats menu	To display seat adjustment settings
Seat heating front passenger level "2"	To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2

Voice command	Function
Consumption menu	To display consumption
Vehicle data	To display vehicle data

Overview and operation

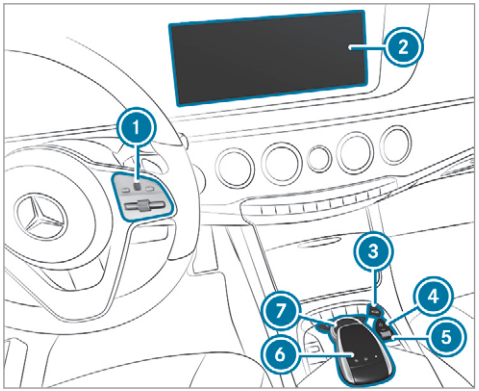
Overview of the multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



1. Touch Control
   Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 300)
2. Multimedia system display
3. Main function button group (→ page 331)
4. ⏻ button
   Switches multimedia system on/off
   For Mercedes-AMG vehicles
   P button Active Parking Assist
5. Control knob
   Adjusts the volume (→ page 333)
   Switches the mute function on/off (→ page 333)
   For Mercedes-AMG vehicles
   Turn: adjusts the volume
   Press: switches the multimedia system on/off
6. Touchpad
7. Controller

Notes on the media display

! NOTE Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

- Avoid touching the display.
- Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 477).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

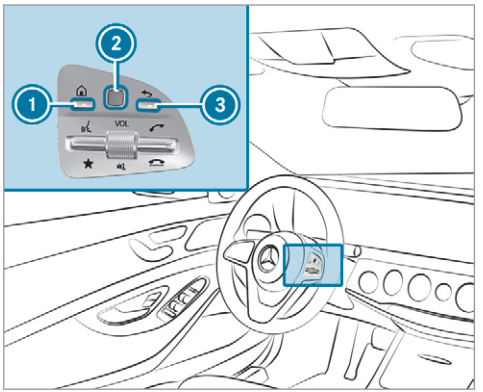
Central control elements overview



1 Touch Control
2 Controller
3 Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control



- **To call up main functions:** press button 1.

or

- Press and hold button 3.
- **To call up favourites:** press button 1.
- Swipe down on Touch Control 2.
- **To open a list:** press Touch Control 2.
- **To close a list:** press button 3.

or

- Swipe right on Touch Control 2.
- **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control 2.
- Press Touch Control 2.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

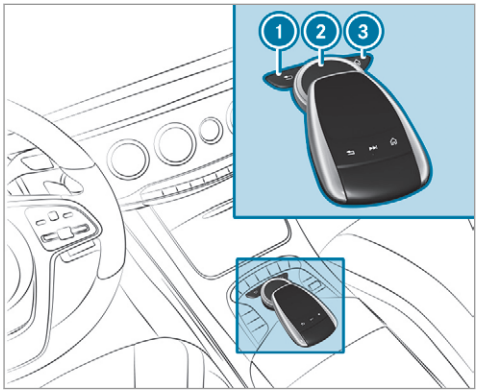
Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Operating the controller



1 ⮌ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions
2 Controller
3 ⌂ button
Calls up the main functions
To call up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller 2 down.

Controller 2 operating options:

- Turn ⟲ anti-clockwise or clockwise.
- Slide ← ◎ → left or right.
- Slide ↑ ◎ ↓ up or down.
- Slide ↖ ◎ ↘ diagonally.
- Press ◎ briefly or press and hold.

Touchpad

Activating/deactivating the touchpad

Multimedia system:

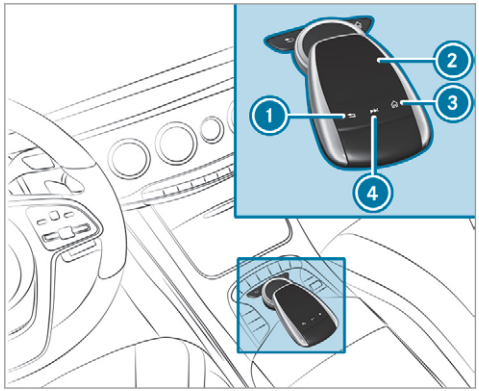
→ System ⏩ ☝ Input

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

Operating the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 329).



1 ⮌ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display
Press and hold: calls up main functions
2 Touchpad
3 ⌂ button
Calls up the main functions
Calls up favourites: when the main functions are displayed, swipe down on touchpad 2.

④ ⏭ button
Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad ② by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad ②.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up main functions and favourites:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Input

- Select Touchpad sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on ☑ or off ☐.
  If the function is switched on ☑, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Handwriting recognition: switching the read-aloud function on/off
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ System feedback

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic operating feedback on ☑ or off ☐.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Press the ⏭ button on the touchpad.

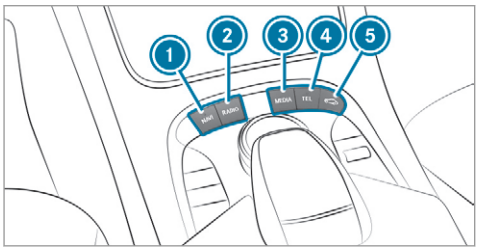
or

- Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.
  Radio: the previous or the next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

Main functions

Calling up the main functions



1 NAVI button
Calls up navigation
2 RADIO button
Calls up the radio
3 MEDIA button
Calls up media
4 TEL button
Calls up the telephone
5 button
Sets vehicle functions

▶ Alternatively: press the button on the central control element.
The main functions are displayed.
▶ Select a main function.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

The following functions are available:

- add **pre-defined favourites** from the following categories (→ page 332):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Telephone
  - Connect
  - Vehicle
  - System settings
- add **your own favourites** (→ page 332)
- rename favourites (→ page 332).
- move favourites (→ page 332).
- delete favourites (→ page 332).
- reset all favourites (→ page 332)

Calling up favourites

▶ Press the button.
The main functions are displayed.
▶ Navigate downwards once.
Navigating means:
- Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
- Sliding the controller

Leaving the favourites menu

▶ Press the button.

Adding favourites

Adding predefined favourites

- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select New favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select a category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Select a favourite.
- Store the favourite at the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Example: adding your own favourites

- Select Vehicle.
- Select Full screen: Consumption.
- Press and hold the ⌂ button until the favourites are displayed.
- Store the favourite at the desired position.

If No function available for saving is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

Renaming favourites

- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the characters.
- **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

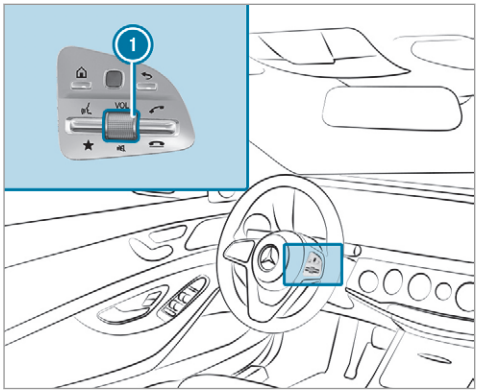
Moving favourites

- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

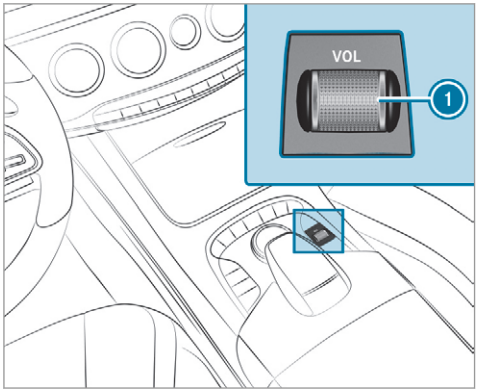
Deleting favourites

- Press the ⌂ button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards once.
- Select a favourite.
- Navigate downwards once.
  The Favourites menu appears.
- **To delete:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- **To restore all favourites:** select Reset all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
  The favourites are reset to the factory settings.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



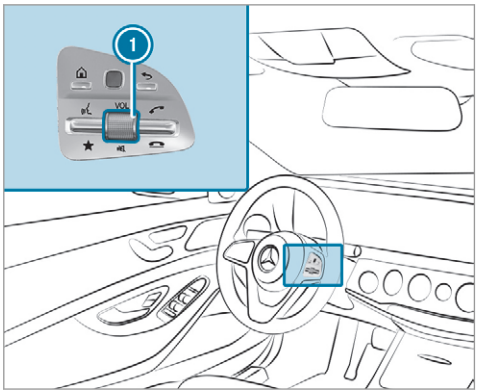
On the multimedia system

- **To mute:** press volume control (1). The [ ] symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

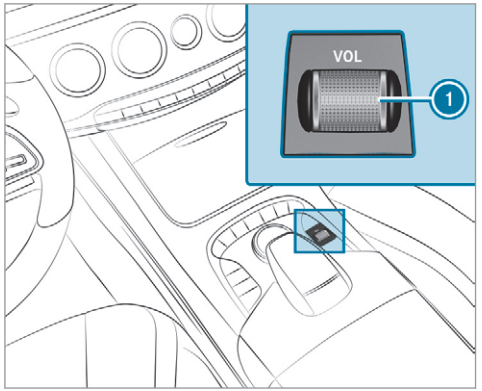
  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

- **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control (1).

Adjusting the volume



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

▶ Turn volume control 1.
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

Adjust this in the following situations:

- during a traffic announcement
- during a navigation announcement

The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.

- during a telephone call
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

or

▶ Select System in the multimedia system.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select a volume setting.
▶ Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or address
- Making a phone call

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar
- Writing a character on the touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

  Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

  - The full set of characters is shown
  - Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown

  Other characters are greyed out.
- **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

- Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
  Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search
- Entering a web address

Entering characters using the controller

Example: renaming favourites



- Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (→ page 332).
- **To enter a character:** turn ⟨◎⟩, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
  The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

⌫ To delete a character: press the controller.

To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

••• To switch to special characters and symbols.

⇧ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.

To switch the language.

To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

- **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

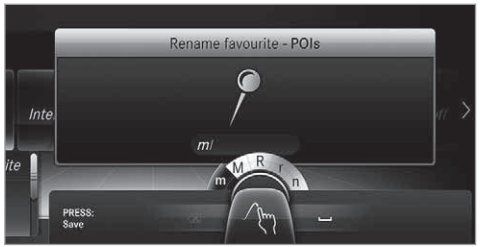
- Enter the POI or address (→ page 351).

Entering characters on the touchpad

Requirements:

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 329).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 330).

Example: renaming favourites



- Call up the "Renaming favourites" function (→ page 332).
- **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
  The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- **To select a character suggestion:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- Resume character input.
- **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.
- **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

- Press the [↩] button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- Enter the POI or address (→ page 351).

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Display and styles

Styles

- Select Design.
- Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- Select Adjust ambient light..
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display off.
- **On:** press a button, [TEL], for example.

Display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Additional display area
Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional display area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic

- Navigation map
- Consumption
- Time and date

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically
Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date

▶ Deactivate ☐ Manual time adjustment.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone
Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Time zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

▶ Select a country ●.
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.

▶ Select a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting summer time
The Automatic Summer Time and Summer Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date

Automatically

▶ Switch Automatic Summer Time on ☑ or off ☐.

Manually

▶ Switch Automatic Summer Time off ☐.

▶ Select Summer Time.

▶ Select On or Off.

Setting the time and date format
Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time manually

Requirements:

- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Time and date ▸▸ Set time

▶ Set the hours.

▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.

▶ Set the minutes.

▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

Activating/deactivating voice amplification to rear

Requirements:
Mercedes-Maybach vehicles and vehicles with a long wheelbase only

- Your vehicle is equipped with the Burmester® surround sound system or the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system.
- The ignition is switched on.
- Doors, side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Voice amplification to rear

The function supports communication between the driver/front passenger and vehicle occupants in the rear compartment. When voice amplification to rear is activated, the signals picked up by the microphone are amplified and played back over the speakers in the rear compartment, depending upon vehicle noise levels. An automatic adjustment occurs based on speaker volume and ambient noise in order to improve speech intelligibility and maintain the naturalness of speech.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Connectivity

Setting up a hotspot via business telephony
Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Set up hotspot

▶ Select Select the vehicle's mobile hotspot.

▶ Select Business phone.
The hotspot is active.

External devices (e.g. tablets) can be connected to the multimedia system via business telephony.

ⓘ Information about setting up a hotspot (→ page 405).

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off
Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Select Transmit vehicle pos..

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 386)
  - call lists (→ page 389)
  - text messages
- Internet connection

- listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 422)
- transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Requirements for switching off Bluetooth®:
- Apple CarPlay™ is not active.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select Yes.
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi

Requirements:
- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 339).

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Switch Wi-Fi on ☑ or off ☐.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is available if a HERMES communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Internet settings.
- Select Search for Wi-Fi networks.

Using a security key

- Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the entry with ok.

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Using a WPS PIN

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect using WPS PIN input. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Using a button

ⓘ This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Device has already been connected:

- **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Activate Connect automatically☑.
- **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- Select Connect. The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Set up hotspot.

- Highlight Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

Generating a WPS PIN

- Select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- Select Enter WPS PIN.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- Select Continue.

Connecting using a button

Requirements:

- This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select Connect.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Connecting using a security key

- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Establish a connection via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 384).
- Select Done.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key:

- Select Set up hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Managing COMAND Touch devices

Requirements:

- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 339) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 340).

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ COMAND Touch

Connecting and authorising a new device

- Select Authorise a new device.
- Select Connect new device.

- Enter the security key in the external device. The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- Accept the connection request from the new device.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorised.

Authorising a connected device

- Select Authorise a new device. The devices already connected are displayed.
- Select Continue using connected devices. The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device. The device is authorised.

De-authorising the device

- Select an authorised device from the list. A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to deauthorise the selected device.
- Select Yes. The device is deauthorised.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ Parental control

Locking the Rear Seat Entertainment System

- Select Rear left or Rear right.
- Select Lock. The Rear Seat Entertainment System is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

Switching off the Rear Seat Entertainment System display

- Select Rear left or Rear right.
- Select Display on.
- Switch the display on ☑ or off ☐.

Locking an external device

- Select an external device.
- Select Lock. The device connected via the COMAND Touch App is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ System ⏩ Language

- Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Units

▶ Select km or mi.

▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional speedometer display on ☑.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 413) or the USB device is connected (→ page 416).

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Multimedia system:

↳ System ›› PIN protection

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select Set PIN.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
  If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

Requirements:

- A current PIN must be set.

- ▶ Select Change settings.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select Change PIN.
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select Change settings.
  Confirm with the PIN.
- ▶ Select Protect data export.
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Unblocking the PIN

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalisation service is active (→ page 345).

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select Unblock PIN.
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

User profile

Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

↳ System ›› Personalisation

Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- ▶ Select Display profile list after start.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Selecting a user profile

- ▶ Select Guest or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

Automatic synchronisation

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronised on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are always available.

- Select Automatic synchronisation.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 345).

Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Create profile

- Enter a name.
- Select OK.

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Settings in the TV tuner's channel list
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

Importing/exporting user profiles

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 404).
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Personalisation service is active.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Personalisation ▸▸ Manual export/import

This function is not available in all countries.

Only individual profiles can be imported or exported.

The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

- **Import:** select Import profiles from the server.
  The The profile import overwrites the existing profiles. Do you want to continue? message appears.
- Select Yes.
  User profiles are imported.
- **Export:** select Export profiles to the server.
  User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Personalisation

- Highlight a profile.
- Select options.

The following options are available:

- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

Software update

Information on software updates

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software update

Source of the update	Update type
Updates via mobile phone	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 403).

Advantages of updating software

Thanks to the software update, your vehicle status is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 403).
- **For automatic updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Software update

Automatic update

▶ Activate ☑ Automatic online updates. Updates are performed.

The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manual update

▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic online updates.

▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.

Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Please install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 346).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 346).

If the download is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the centre console display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Reset function

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▸▸ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Enter the current PIN.
The PIN is reset.

or

▶ Select No.
The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, a Mercedes-Benz service centre can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

Fit & Healthy

ENERGIZING comfort

ENERGIZING comfort programme overview
Programme overview

Programmes	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seats are ventilated.
Warmth	Can increase the comfort level of the occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heater produce a cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
Vitality	Can counteract fatigue in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated in a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.

Programmes	Function
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the occupants. Moderately fast music is played and a massage programme is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The music player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise.

ⓘ Please note that the available programmes and the associated functions are dependant on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ ENERGIZING comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ ENERGIZING Comfort

Selecting a seat

▶ Select Seat selection.

▶ Select the desired seat or All seats ☑.

Starting a program

▶ Select Refresh, Warmth, Vitality, Joy or Well-being.

The selected program will run for ten minutes.

Configuring a program

▶ Call up further options ☰ for the desired programme.

▶ Switch the functions included in the program on ☑ or off ☐.

Starting training

- ▶ Select Training.
- ▶ Select Muscle relaxation, Muscle stimulation or Balance.
  The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.
- ▶ Select Full-screen video.
  The training video is displayed in full screen.

ⓘ For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 416).

If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is cancelled.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation



- ▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
  The map appears and shows current vehicle position (1).

ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

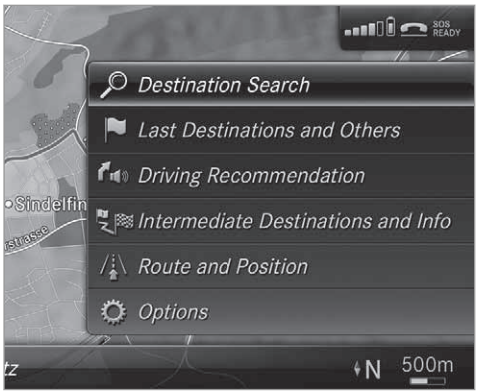
Showing/hiding the navigation menu

Requirements:

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



- **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

- Slide the controller to the left.
- **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

- Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

Destination entry

Entering a POI or address

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

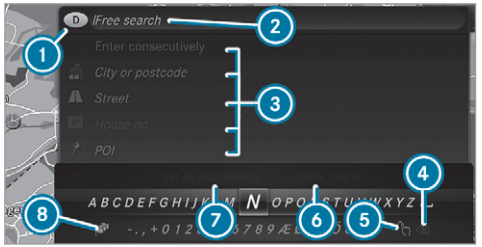
- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Show the navigation menu.
- Select Enter destination .



The country in which the vehicle is located is set (1).

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search (2)
- Search step-by-step (3)

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in (2). The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Petrol station
- City, POI name

Examples of destination entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

  To try both examples, the country setting must also be changed (method 2).

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select [✍] (5).

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the [⮌] button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select [X] (4) (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select [⚑] (8).

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:** select Online search (6).
Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

Online destinations are provided by the Internet service provider.

▶ Select the online destination.

or

- Enter the online destination or a 3 word address in the input line.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 357). Online search is not available in all countries.

- **To call up the list:** press the ⮌ button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
- Select the destination in the list.
- **To adopt a destination:** select ⑦ Select destination .
  If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

- Press ⮌ button.

or

- If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
  The character bar is hidden. City or postcode is highlighted. Additional entry fields, e.g. for POI, are available.
- Select City or postcode.
  The character bar appears.
- Enter the city or the postcode.
  During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

  The address entries can be made in any order, for example:
  - City or postcode, Street, House no.
    Enter an intersecting street, if available.
  - Street, City or postcode
  - POI, e.g. Petrol station, City or postcode

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switching to handwriting recognition
- Switching to character selection
- Deleting an entry
  An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with ⊗ in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.
- Calling up the online search function (if available)
- Calling up a list

The functions are described in the free search.

- **To change the country:** select the country.
- Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.
- Select the country on the list.
- **To adopt a destination:** select Select destination.
  If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting previous destinations
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Previous and other destinations

- Select Previous destinations.
- Select the destination.
  The destination address is shown.

or

- If favourites have been saved already (→ page 366), select From global favourites.
- Select the favourite.
  The destination address is shown.

Selecting a POI
Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Previous and other destinations ▸▸ POIs

- Select the category.

or

- Select All categories and the category.
  If route guidance is not active: the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.
  The POIs show the following information:
  - name of POI
  - linear distance to the POI
  - the direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position
- Select the POI.
- **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).
- If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near destination.

Filtering displays for POIs

- Enter the search term in Search:.
  The results list shows relevant POIs.
  Entering Italy shows the following results, for example:
  - POIs which contain Italy in the name.
  - POIs which belong to the category Italian cuisine.
- Select ok.
  The first POI in the list is highlighted.
- Select the POI.

Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

- Select In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
  The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near destination.
- Select the POI.
- Select Near destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

Starting an automatic filling station search

Requirements:
- The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 361).

Driving situation
Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? message is shown.

- Select Yes.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select the filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The selected filling station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the selected filling station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the filling station begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected filling station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected filling station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Entering an intermediate destination

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ⏩ Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Search for an intermediate destination.
- Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 351).
- Select the intermediate destination.
- Select Set as destination.

or

- Select an intermediate destination using Enter destination during route guidance.
- Select Set as next intermediate destination after entering the destination.

Editing intermediate destinations

Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ⏩ Intermediate destinations and info

- **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Map .
- Move the map (→ page 372).
- Select destination on the map (→ page 357).

- **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Move .
- Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
- Select Delete.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ›› Intermediate destinations and info

- Select Start new route guidance.
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

Selecting a contact for destination entry

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 379).
- Contacts have been downloaded (→ page 387).

Multimedia system:
Navigation ›› Previous and other destinations ›› Contacts

- Select the contact.
The contact details are displayed.
- Select the address.

Filtering displays for contacts

- Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- Select ok.
The first contact in the list is highlighted.
- Select the contact.
- Select the address.

Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:
Navigation ›› Previous and other destinations ›› Geo-coordinates

- Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
The map shows the position.
- Confirm the entry.
- **To calculate a route:** select Start route guidance.
- If a route has already been created, select Start new route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.

Entering the destination as a 3 word address

Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 351).
- There is an Internet connection.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Enter destination

▶ Select Online search.

▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate in Berlin has the following language dependent 3 word address, for example:

- German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**
- English: **that.lands.winning**
- French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

The bidirectional conversion of 3 word addresses can be carried out here:

- at the website http://what3words.com
- in the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Map menu.

or

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 370).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown.

Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

▶ Highlight Map orientation: 2D/3D.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select Traffic messages for the vicinity.
  The map appears.
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
  The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

ⓘ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

- ▶ Select Surrounding POIs.
- ▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
  The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
- ▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Slide the controller down.
- ▶ Select the POI category.

ⓘ User defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 372).

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

- ▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- ▶ If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

- ▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 360).

Other menu functions

- ▶ **To save the destination:** select Store in "Previous destinations".
- ▶ **To display on the map:** select Map.
- ▶ **To call a telephone number:** select Call (if available).
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** select www (if available).

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

- ▶ Select Route settings.

▶ Select the route type.
If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.

If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- Eco route

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

  The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.
- Fast route

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short route

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Avoid traffic jam automatically can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Avoid traffic jam automatically is switched on, Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam can be selected.

The Avoid traffic jam automatically and Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- Avoid traffic jam automatically

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account.

  Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.
- Ask before changing route to avoid traffic jam

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options

Avoiding areas

▶ Select Areas (→ page 373).

Avoiding motorways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

Using routes requiring a special toll sticker

▶ Select Use vignette roads.

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ All or countries.
The route takes into account roads in the selected countries which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

Using toll roads

▶ Select Use toll roads.

▶ Select Payment in cash or Electronic billing or Off.
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).
If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Selecting notifications
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ›› Options ›› Announcements

▶ Switch an announcement on ☑ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- Announce traffic warnings
  This function is not available in all countries.
- Announce street names
  The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.
  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Displaying destination information

Requirements:
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation

▶ Select Intermediate destinations and info.
The following information is displayed:
- Intermediate destinations and destination
  The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

Selecting an alternative route
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ›› Route and position

▶ Select Alternative route.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.

▶ Select the alternative route.

Activating a commuter route

Requirements:
- Your home and work addresses are saved as destinations in the favourites (→ page 366).

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ›› Route and position

▶ Select Activate commuter route ☑.
Navigation automatically recognises that the vehicle is located on the route between "home" and "work" or vice versa. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.

If the destinations for home and work have not yet been created, a prompt appears.

For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without route guidance.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

- Switch Reserve fuel level on ☑ or off ☐. Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for filling stations.

Using automatic filling station search

Requirements:

The automatic filling station search is activated ☑ (→ page 361).

The prompt Fuel tank reserve level Do you want to start the search for filling stations? appears.

- Select Yes.

The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.

- Select the filling station.
- When there is no route, the filling station is set as the destination.

or

- When there is a route, the filling station is set as the next intermediate destination.

Starting the automatic service station search

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (→ page 280).

Driving situation

The ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to start the rest area search? message is shown.

- Select Yes.

The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

- Select the service station.

The service station address is displayed.

- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.

The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.

Start new route guidance: the selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.

Set as next intermediate destination: the selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview



There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 100 m".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-coloured bar on the right drops down to 0 m and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

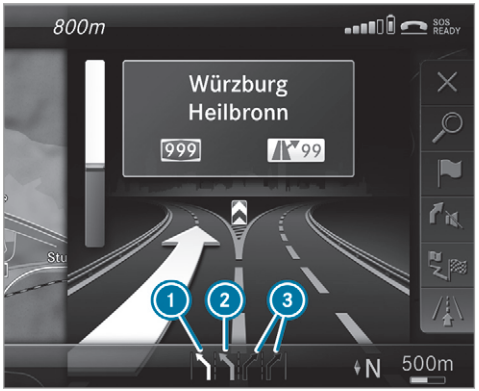
  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.



1. Recommended lane
2. Possible lane
3. Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane (2)
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended (3)
  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. After this, route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

Requirements:
- route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 333).

or

▶ Press the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 333).
The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 350).
▶ Select Driving recommendation.
The symbol changes to .
▶ **To activate:** select Driving recommendation .
The current navigation announcement is played.

ⓘ In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:
- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Spoken driving recommendations on/off.

Switching navigation announcements on/off during a phone call

▶ Select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
▶ Switch Driving recommendations during phone call on ☑ or off ☐.

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Requirements:
- Route guidance is active.

- **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

- Turn the volume control on the centre console during a navigation announcement (→ page 333).

ⓘ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ The minimum volume can be individually set at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- **Via system settings:** select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Select Driving recommendation volume.
- Set the volume.

- **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- Switch Audio fadeout during driving recommendation on ☑ or off ☐.

Repeating navigation announcements

Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select Driving recommendation.
- Select Driving recommendation. The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favourite under Repeat spoken driving recommendation.

Cancelling route guidance

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

- Select X Cancel route guidance.

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display

shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination
Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:

- The Road not mapped message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance
Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- the Road not mapped message
- a direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select ① on the map menu (→ page 370).
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Storing a map position
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu ② (→ page 370).

▶ Select a position on the map.
If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.

▶ Highlight an entry.

▶ Select Store in "Previous destinations" .
The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Editing the previous destinations
Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ›› Previous and other destinations ›› Previous destinations

▶ Highlight one of the previous destinations.

- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as global favourite .
  The favourites are displayed.
- Move the favourite to the desired position.
  If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" address .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" address .
- **To delete a single or all destinations:** select Delete or Delete all.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
- **To display destination information:** select Details.

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation
- Rear Seat Entertainment System

ⓘ Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

- **A destination has been received without picture information:** select Yes.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start route guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start new route guidance or Set as next intermediate destination.
  Start new route guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.
  Set as next intermediate destination: the received destination address is set as the next new destination. Route guidance begins.
- **A destination has been received with picture information:** select Start route guidance.
  Route guidance starts.
- **A route has been received:** select Start route guidance from the beginning.

or

- Select Start route guidance from current location.
  Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.

  The subscription information shows the status (→ page 368).

Registering Live Traffic Information:

- The service must be registered with Mercedes me (→ page 368).
- Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Displaying subscription information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- **For registration at Mercedes me and the extension of the subscription:** you have a user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

The subscription expiry date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the expiry date.
- one week before the expiry date.
- on the expiry date.

▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

Depending on the status, one of the following messages appears:

- the period of validity for the subscription is displayed.
- the subscription has expired.

Registering on Mercedes me

Live Traffic Information must be registered. Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- Create a user account at Mercedes me at: http://www.mercedes.me. A valid email address is required for this.
- Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- Have the vehicle linked to the Mercedes me user account at a Mercedes-Benz service centre. The vehicle registration documents and a form of identification are required for this.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use.

Extending a subscription

- Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.
- Extend the Live Traffic Information service.
- Select the renewal period.
- Add the product to the shopping basket.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Displaying the traffic map

Requirements:

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
  The map menu appears.
- Activate ☑.

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in colour (on the route) or grey (off the route).
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- warning message symbols:
  - ⚠ symbol
  - additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 370).

Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

- Activate ☑ Traffic incidents.
  Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

Activating free flow and traffic display

- Activate ☑ Free-flowing traffic and Traffic delays.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying details

- Displaying the traffic map (→ page 369).
- Moving the map (→ page 372).
- When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
  The traffic report details are displayed.

or

- Press on the central control element.
- Select Information on traffic reports.
  The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.
  Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:
  - Traffic report symbol
  - Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
  - Warning message (highlighted in red)
- **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.
- Press on the central control element.
  The traffic report details are displayed.

Issuing hazard warnings

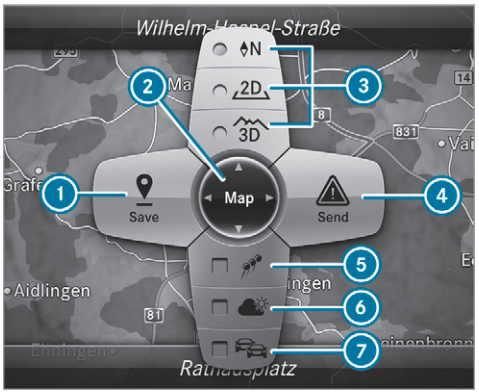
Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Announcements

- Activate ☑ Announce traffic warnings.
  Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

Map and compass

Map and compass overview



1. Saves the current vehicle position
2. Moves the map
3. Selects the map orientation and map view
4. Selects the function depending on the equipment:
   - Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.

- Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category

5 Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off

6 Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
- Weather information
- Satellite map
- Traffic incidents

7 Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modelling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 20 m, 50 m). Other buildings are shown as models.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 343).

If online information is available, fuel prices and the availability of parking spaces in multi-storey car parks are displayed, for example.

ⓘ Requirements:
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ The online information is not available in all countries.

If Display in COMAND is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 282), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

Setting the map scale

Requirements:
- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller anti-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 343).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
  The map menu appears.
- Select "Move map" in map menu (2) (→ page 370).
- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.
  The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map menu

- Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
  The map menu appears.
- In map menu (3) , select N, 2D or 3D(→ page 370).
  - N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

POIs include filling stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

- Select POI symbols.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

  Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.

  User defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.

  None switches the display off.
- Select a setting.
- User defined: select categories.
  The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text information

- Select text information.
  Current street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.

  When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
  - street name

- POI name
- area name

Geo-coordinates displays the following information:

- longitude and latitude
- elevation

  The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- number of satellites from which a signal can be received

  When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

Climate control displays the current climate control settings.

None switches the display off.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

▶ Activate ☑ Next intersecting street.
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

▶ Select Map version.

▶ Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- if motorways are located within the area that is to be avoided

  Motorways are always taken into account for the route.
- there is no sensible alternative route

Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

▶ Select Avoid new area.

▶ **To search for an area via the map:** select Using map.

▶ Move the map

or

▶ **To search for an area using an address:** select Address entry.

▶ Enter the address.

▶ Select Select destination.
The map appears.

▶ **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

- **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
  The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.
- **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
  The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

Moving the area on the map

- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.

Changing the size of the area

- **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
- **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

Taking the area for the route into account

- Avoid ☑ an area in the list.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position ▸▸ Avoid options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Delete or Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  One or all areas are deleted.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- the automatic map update updates map data for one region.

For automatic map updates Automatic online updates must be activated in the system settings (→ page 346).

- the manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update http://www.mercedes.me.

Further information on updates: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.
The online map update service is not available in all countries.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

Displaying Qibla

Requirements:

- The Qibla display is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and position

▶ Select Qibla.
The arrow on the compass shows the direction of prayer to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Switch Auto zoom on ☑ or off ☐.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Switch Satellite map on ☑ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⑥ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☑ or off ☐ (→ page 370).
Switched on ☑: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 km or less.

Switched off ☐: satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 10 km.

ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information

Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map content

▶ Activate Weather information ☑.

or

▶ If weather information display ⑥ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 370) it.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual (navigation)

Calling up information on navigation

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Options ⏩ Information on navigation

- Select the topic.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

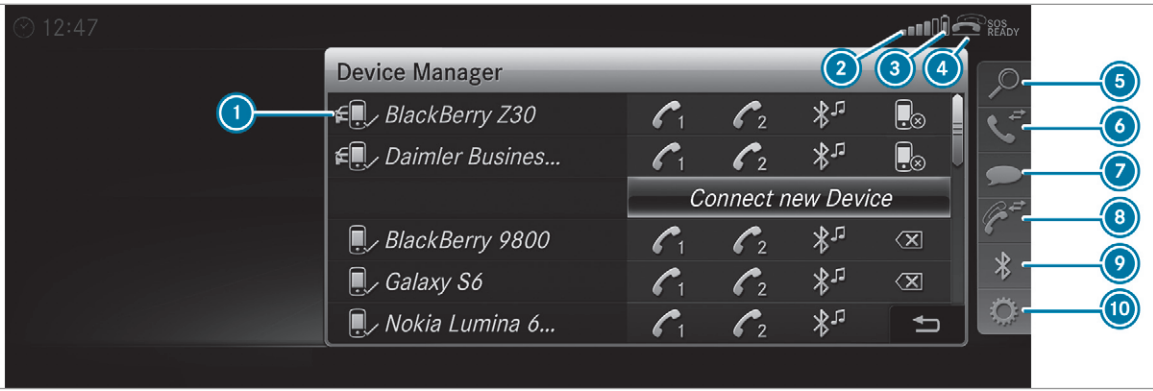
If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
3. Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
4. (telephone ready) or (call active)
5. Contacts (→ page 386)
6. Call list (→ page 389)
7. Text message
8. One mobile phone connected: Active call.
   Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or Active call
9. Devices (→ page 379)
10. Options

Symbols (1) to (4) are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 379).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 380).
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system as an SAP (**S**im **A**ccess **P**rofile) telephone (→ page 381).
- Only a SIM card is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 381).

  A mobile phone is being used parallel to a SIM card (→ page 381).
- A handset in the rear compartment is available for telephony (→ page 445).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 339).

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

- Select Use Bluetooth telephony only.
- Select Connect new device.
- Select Start search on the system.
  The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the [ ] symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- Select the mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation by entering a passkey)

- Select the mobile phone.
- Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select [OK].
- **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Devices

- Select Connect new device.
- Select Start search on the system.
  The available mobile phones are displayed.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Answer the How would you like to connect the new device? prompt.
- **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select Phone 1.
  The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To connect the second mobile phone:** select Phone 2.
  The new mobile phone is connected as Phone 2. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

- **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select Audio source (→ page 422).

ⓘ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.

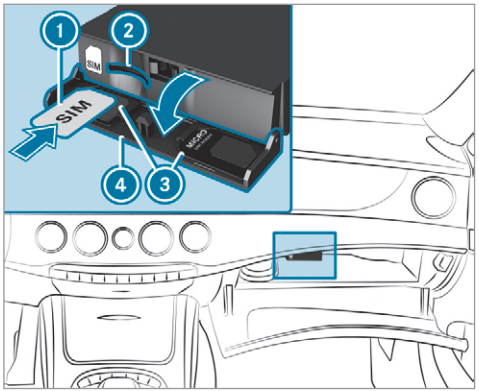
ⓘ It is possible at any future point to change the type of connection for the mobile phone already connected and to set this as Phone 1, Phone 2 or Audio source (→ page 383).

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls

Using a SIM card for business telephony



- Lightly press cover (4) of the compartment for the SIM card reader in the glove box. The compartment opens.
- Insert SIM card (1) in card slot (2). Micro or nano cards can be used with adapters (3).

Setting up business telephony

Requirements:

- **Using a mobile phone:**
  - Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
  - Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 339).
  - If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile), the SIM card PIN must be entered and confirmed.
- **Using a SIM card:**
  - A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the telephone module (→ page 381).
  - The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Devices

Connecting a mobile phone

- Select Activate Business telephony.

- Select Connect a new device.
- Select Start search on the system.
- Select a mobile phone.
- Connect the mobile phone with the multimedia system via Secure Simple Pairing or the passkey (→ page 379).
- Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.
  The reception and call quality are improved when the vehicle's exterior aerial is connected.

  Active or incoming calls on the mobile phone or multimedia system can be taken using the handset in the rear compartment.

ⓘ If the mobile phone is connected as an SAP telephone, calls cannot be made on the mobile phone, since the SIM card is inserted in the vehicle. Connect the mobile phone to the vehicle hotspot for data reception (→ page 338).

Connecting the SIM card

- Select the SIM card.
- Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.
- **Parallel use with a mobile phone:** select an authorised mobile phone.
- Select Yes, SIM card and <Mobile phone> and, if necessary, enter the SIM card PIN. Access to the mobile phone data is available.

  Incoming and outgoing calls are available using the SIM card.

Overview of the symbols for business telephony



1. SIM card connected
2. Mobile phone connected
3. Mobile phone connected in the hands-free profile
4. Mobile phone authorised
5. SIM card inserted and activated

⑥ SIM card inserted and available
⑦ Hands-free profile activated
⑧ SAP function available and activated
⑨ SAP function not available

ⓘ If the mobile phone is actively connected with the system, the corresponding symbol is highlighted in yellow.

Calling up the business telephony settings

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ ☼ Options ▸▸ Business telephony

▶ Select the desired option.

The following settings are available:

- Phone number blocking
- Call waiting
- Select network provider
- Data usage, voice
- Call forwarding

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

Requirements:

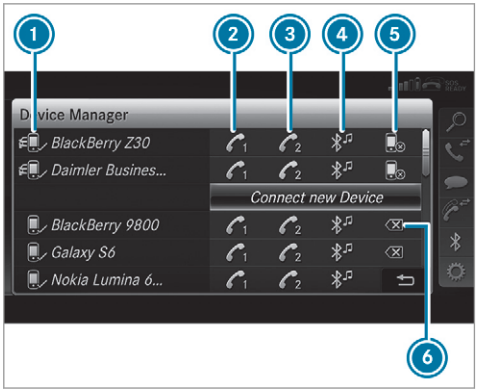
- The mobile phones are authorised (→ page 379).

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ ᛒ Devices

▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorised and set as Phone 1 or Phone 2.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.



① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
② Connects a mobile phone as Phone 1
③ Connects a mobile phone as Phone 2
④ Connects a mobile phone as Audio source
⑤ Disconnecting a mobile phone(→ page 384)
⑥ De-authorising a mobile phone(→ page 384)

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as Phone 1, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

De-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with Yes.
The mobile phone is deauthorised and deleted from the system.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 340).

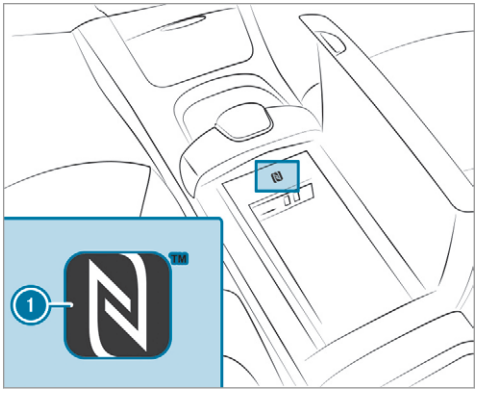
Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Using the mobile phone with Near Field Communication (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

It is possible to use a mobile phone via NFC with Bluetooth telephony.



▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** open the cover of the armrest on the centre console.

- Place the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on NFC logo (1).
  The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- **To change mobile phones:** place the NFC area of the mobile phone on NFC logo (1).
  If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

  If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

  Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume

Requirements:
- A mobile phone is authorised (→ page 379).

Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Telephone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

- Select Reception volume or Transmission volume.
- Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Adjusting the call and ringtone volume
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Telephone

- Select Speech volume or Ringtone volume.
- Set the volume.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 379).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
  You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

- Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Calls

Telephone operation
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Making a call

- Select Numerical keypad.
- Enter the number.
- Select .
  The call is made.

Accepting a call

- Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

▶ Select Reject.

Ending a call

▶ Select ☎.

Activating functions during a call

▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Make additional call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Switch Mute mic on ☑ or off ☐.
- Private mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

ⓘ Private mode is not available for business telephony.

Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 385).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select call ●.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

▶ Select Continue call or End call.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conference call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select ☎.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 385).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Telephone operation:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 388)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 385)
- Navigation (→ page 356)
- Compose messages (→ page 390)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 379) and automatic calling up (→ page 387) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

Downloading mobile phone contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts

Automatically

▶ Activate Synchronise contacts automatically ☑.

Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Synchronise contacts automatically.
▶ Select Synchronise contacts.

Calling up contacts
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field. A selection of possible contacts appears. Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.
▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

Editing the format of a contact's name
Multimedia system:
Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Name format

The following options are available:

- Surname, first name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

▶ Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
Memory card	The SD memory card is inserted.
USB device	The USB device is inserted in the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Mobile phone	The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Contacts

- Select Import.
- Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select the mobile phone contact.
- Select .
- Select Save in vehicle.
  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select a contact.
- Select .

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- Call
- Send text message
- Show website (if an Internet address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save as global favourite
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

▶ Select an option.

Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

▶ Search for the contact.
▶ Select the contact.
▶ Select ☰.
▶ Select Delete contact.
▶ Select Yes.

Call list

Call list overview

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Call list

▶ Select a number.
The call is made.

Text messages

Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the ✉ symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

The symbol is displayed when the mobile phone's message memory is full.

Configuring the displayed text messages

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text message ▸▸ Message display

- Select .

  A menu with the following options is shown:
  - All messages
  - New and unread messages
  - New messages
  - Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)
- Select an option.

The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Text message

Reading a text message

- Select a text message.
  The message text is displayed.

Using the read-aloud function

- Select a text message.
- Select Read aloud.
  The text message is read aloud.

Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Text message

- Select Write new text message.

Adding a recipient

- Select Press to add recipient.
- Select the contact.

Dictating text

- Select Press to dictate.
- **To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.
  The app for the dictation function is loaded.

  If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.
- Say the message.
  The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.

  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- **To replace a message:** select Replace message.
  The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

Editing text

- Select the word.
- **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.

  The following options are available:
  - adjusting the capitalisation of words (if supported by the character set)

- expanding the choice of words
- deleting the selection
- recording a new dictation

▶ **To leave the menu:** select Done.

Sending text messages

▶ Select Send text message.

Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

▶ Open the text message.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Reply.

Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

▶ Open the text message.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Call sender.

Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

→ Telephone ▸▸ Text message

▶ Select ☰.

▶ **To delete a text message:** select Delete.

▶ Outbox

or

▶ Select Drafts.

In Car Office

"In Car Office" functions

Using "In Car Office", you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of upcoming meetings in the calendar
- Selection of a meeting as a destination in the navigation
- Display of upcoming telephone conferences
- Selection of telephone conferences for automatic dialling
- Display of participants in a telephone conference
- Display and selection of calls to be made

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ If the 💻 symbol appears in the status line, the "In Car Office" service is available in the vehicle.

Calling up "In Car Office"

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me portal (https://me.mercedes-benz-com).
- The "In Car Office" service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have an account with an online service, for example Office 365.

▶ Select In Car Office.

Switching automatic start of "In Car Office" on/off
Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ In Car Office

▶ Switch Start In Car Office automatically on ☑ or off ☐.
If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched on, displays with options regarding upcoming appointments automatically appear in the media display.
If the automatic start of "In Car Office" is switched off, you can call up the application via the main menu.

Selecting "In Car Office" functions
Multimedia system
→ In Car Office

▶ Select an appointment.
Depending on the appointment and the stored information, the following functions are available:
- Start route guidance/Cancel route guid.
- Display participants
- Set up call/Connect now

▶ Select a function.

Marking an entry in the to-do list as completed
Multimedia system
→ In Car Office

▶ Select an entry in the to-do list ☑.
The following functions are available:
- Mark the selected entry as concluded or still open
- Call up the selected entry
- To start automatic processing of the to-do list: Start to-do items

Noting an incoming call
When you receive an incoming call a prompt appears asking whether the call should be accepted, rejected or noted.

▶ Select Reminder.
The call is rejected and automatically added to the "In Car Office" to-do list.

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link
Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

▶ Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.

ⓘ A suitable connecting cable is available separately at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link

Requirements:

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the USB port.

Multimedia system:

Connect

- Select Mercedes-Benz Link.
- Select MB Link.
  The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Link

- Select Disconnect.
  The connection is ended.
  The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay™

Overview of Apple CarPlay™

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay™. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay™ via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 312).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay™ to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay™ may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Apple CarPlay™
While using Apple CarPlay™ various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay™

Requirements:
- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay™.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 416).

Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

Setting automatic or manual start
A message appears when connected for the first time.

▶ **Automatic start:** select Automatically. Start automatically is activated ☑.
Apple CarPlay™ will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB cable.

▶ **Manual start:** select Manually.

▶ Select the iPhone® in the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations
A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Exiting Apple CarPlay™

▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay™ was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay™ in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay™ sound settings
Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 437).

Ending Apple CarPlay™
Multimedia system:
Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.
The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

- Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or the voice control. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 312).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto Apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 379).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 416).

- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Connect ⏩ Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

Activating automatic start

▶ Select Start automatically ☑.

Starting manually

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ⏩ Android Auto ⏩ Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 437).

Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

Connect ⏩ Android Auto

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay™

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay™, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 347).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged

- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me connect

Notes on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Concierge Service (when the service is activated), appointment requests or similar (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call or SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 398).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 397).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 400).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Telephone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
The call is made.

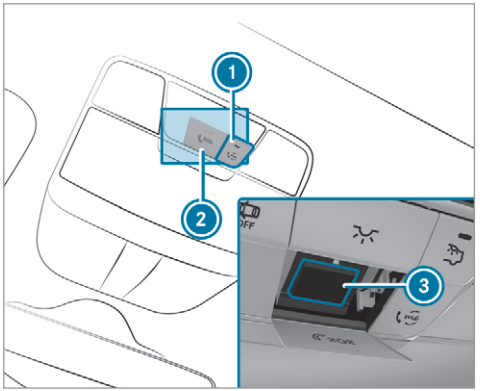
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation is available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/de_DE/index.html

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Requirements:
- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.



1 Service call button (me button)
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button

▶ **To make a service call:** press button 1.
▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover 2 briefly to open.
▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a service call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Service calls are only possible if a mobile phone network is available.

More information on Mercedes me connect and further services can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

Information about the service call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

In the event of a breakdown, you will get support:
- A qualified Mercedes-Benz technician provides breakdown assistance on site and/or the vehicle will be towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre.

  You may be charged for these services.

You can find information on the following topics:
- Activation of Mercedes me connect

- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 400).

Information on Mercedes me connect accident management

The Mercedes me connect accident management is an extension of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 400).

An emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre after an accident:

- A voice connection is made to a contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect accident management.

  Forwarding the call is not possible in all countries.
- If necessary, the vehicle will be towed to a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me connect

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.
This service outlet will then contact you within 24 hours.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Giving consent to data transfer for Mercedes me connect

Requirements:

- A service call is active using the multimedia system (→ page 397) or the overhead control panel (→ page 398).

If the breakdown and Mercedes me connect Concierge services are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: http://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a service call

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

When you make a service call via Mercedes me connect, data will be transmitted.

Depending on which service is activated, the following data is transmitted when a call is made:

- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Current vehicle location
- Mileage and maintenance data
- Selected data about the status of the vehicle

The following data is transmitted if no service is activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed:

- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

The following data is transmitted if the data protection prompt has been rejected:

- Reason for initiating the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 401) or manually (→ page 401). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Displays in the media display:
SOS READY: emergency call available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners have been activated after an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:
- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre service provider.
- On the basis of the call, the service provider decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency call number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

▶ Select ☎ on the multifunction steering wheel.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)
Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the media display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully. If necessary, switch ON the media display, if it was switched OFF before.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

- **To start the test mode:** press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
  The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.
- **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
  The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when

operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 404).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 404)
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 405)
  - via business telephony (→ page 405)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.
- Country dependent: data volume via Mercedes me connect is available.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi

Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 339).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the external device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the external device
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the external device

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings ▸▸ Search for Wi-Fi networks

▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 339).

Setting up an Internet connection using business telephony

Requirements:

- **For use with a mobile phone:**
  - The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile) (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
  - The mobile phone is switched on.
  - The mobile phone is only connected as an SAP telephone and not in the Hands-Free Profile.
- **Using a SIM card:**
  - A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the telephone module (→ page 381).
  - The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

↳ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

▶ Select mobile phone or SIM card.

▶ **To select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select Predefined settings.
A list of countries appears.

▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider.
The list of available providers appears.

▶ Select your mobile phone network provider. When an overview of the provider settings appears, make the necessary settings.

▶ Select Confirm settings.

▶ **To manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider:** select Manual settings.
An overview of the provider settings appears.

▶ Set access data.

▶ Select Confirm settings.

ⓘ Set the access data in accordance with your data package. Otherwise, additional costs may be incurred. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 379).

To connect via Bluetooth®, the mobile phone supports one of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- DUN (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking)
- PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork)

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®

- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

Bluetooth® connection via PAN

▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

Bluetooth® connection via DUN

▶ Select the mobile phone.
▶ Select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider (→ page 405).

or

▶ Manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider (→ page 405).

ⓘ Set the access data in accordance with your data package. Otherwise, additional costs may be incurred. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

Switching the Bluetooth® profile

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN and PAN Bluetooth® profiles.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

▶ **To switch from DUN to PAN:** select the mobile phone.
▶ Select ☰.
▶ Select Change configuration.
▶ Activate ☑ Automatic configuration.
The Internet connection is automatically configured using the PAN Bluetooth® profile.
▶ **To switch from PAN to DUN:** select the mobile phone.
▶ Select ☰.
▶ Select Change configuration.
▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic configuration.
▶ Select Configure settings using COMAND.

- Configuring the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 405).

ⓘ While using business telephony, it is not possible to switch Bluetooth® profiles.

Editing access data

Requirements:
- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® DUN profile.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Change configuration.
- **For mobile phones with PAN and DUN:** select Configure settings using COMAND.
- Configure the Internet connection using preset or manual access data (→ page 405).

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Delete configuration.
- Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity ▸▸ Internet settings

- Highlight the mobile phone.
- Select .
- Select Details.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ Connect

- For example, select Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of web browsers is country-dependent.

Connection status

Connection status overview



1 Display of existing connection and the reception field strength of the connected Bluetooth® device

Displaying the connection status
Multimedia system:
→ System ⏩ Connectivity
▶ Select Internet status.
▶ If business telephony is connected as a hotspot: select Internet status.
ⓘ When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.
ⓘ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
- Type of network
- Status online/offline

Mercedes-Benz Apps

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

Requirements:
- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:
→ Connect ⏩ Mercedes-Benz Apps
▶ Select an app.
ⓘ The available features are country-dependent.
Licence fees may be applicable.

Operating Mercedes-Benz Apps using voice control

Requirements:
- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The [🎤] symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.
▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz app.
The app menu is displayed.
▶ **To use voice control:** select [🎤] Language.
▶ Say the question or command.
ⓘ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

Web browser

Calling up a web page

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Multimedia system:

Con-
nect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Enter URL

▶ Enter a web address.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

▶ **To finish the entry and call up the website:** select ok .

Showing/hiding the web browser menu
If you call up a website by selecting a link, for example, the web browser menu is hidden.

▶ **To show/hide:** press the ⮌ button.

ⓘ The web browser supports video playback.

ⓘ No websites or videos are displayed while the vehicle is in motion.

Web browser overview



1. URL entry
2. Bookmarks
3. Web page, back
4. Web page, forwards
5. Options
6. Closes the browser

Calling up web browser options
Multimedia system:

Con-
nect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options

The following functions are available:

- Refresh page/Cancel
- Zoom
- Browser settings
- Delete browser data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Make the desired changes to the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings
Multimedia system:

Con-
nect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Browser settings

The following functions are available:

- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Deleting browser data

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Delete browser data

The following options are available:

- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- Entered URLs
- Form data

▶ Select an option.

▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser ▸▸ Bookmarks

Selecting a bookmark

▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark

▶ Select Add new bookmark.

▶ Enter a URL and a name.

▶ Select ok.

Editing a bookmark

▶ Highlight a bookmark.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Edit.

▶ Enter a URL and a name.

▶ Select ok.

Deleting a bookmark

▶ Highlight a bookmark.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Delete.

▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Browser

▶ Select Close browser.

Internet radio

Calling up Internet radio

Requirements:

- There is an account on http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

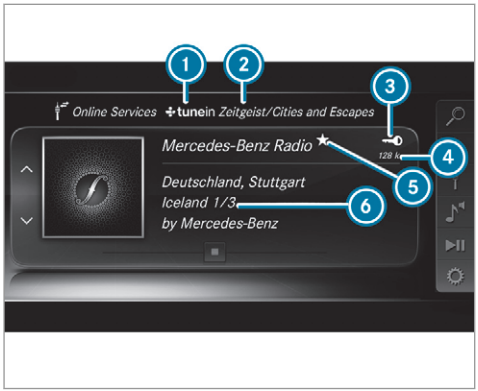
Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio source

▶ Select TuneIn radio.
The Internet radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



1. Internet radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data transfer rate
5. Current station is stored as a favourite
6. Additional information on the current station

Selecting and connecting Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ Search

- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select Enter address or POI.
- Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting an Internet radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn radio

- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol appears by the station name.
- Select ★ Favourites.
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select ★ Favourites.
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio source ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ Options

The following options are available:

- Select stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn account: log in to your TuneIn user account.
- Log out of account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

▶ Select an option.

Media

Audio mode

Information on the audio mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio equipment

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Switching on media mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

▶ Select a media source.
Playable music files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

▶ Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.

▶ Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

! **NOTE** Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

▶ Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Mem. card

Inserting

The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

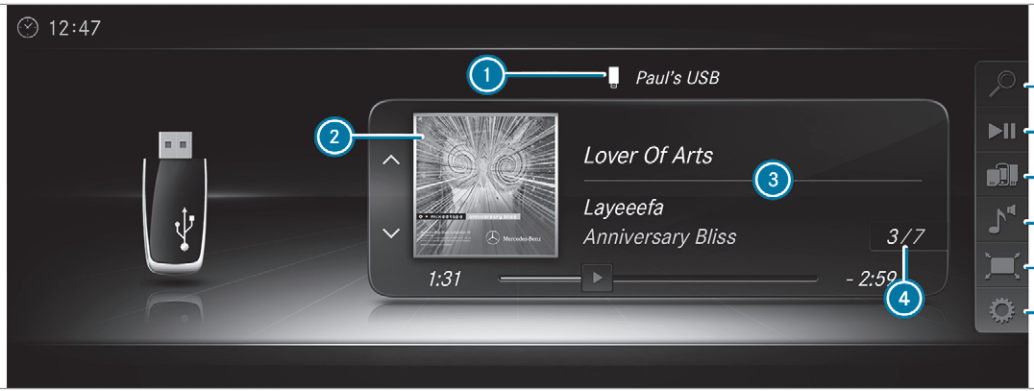
- Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.

Playable music files are played back.

Removing

- Press the SD card.
- Remove the SD card.

Overview of the audio mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console and in the rear passenger compartment.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media display is activated.

Use the USB port identified by [ ] to use Apple CarPlay™ and Android Auto.

Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labelled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

Selecting a track by skipping to a track

- **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

Selecting a track using the current track list

- Select [ ].
- Select Current track list.
- Select a track.

Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

→ Media » [ ] Options

Playing back similar tracks

- Select Play similar tracks.
  A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

Playback mode

- Select Random playback of the current track list.
  The current track list is played in random order.
- Select Random playback of the current medium.
  All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.
- Select Normal track sequence.
  The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media » [▶II] Playback control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

- **To pause playback:** select and confirm [▶II] with the central control element.
  The [II] symbol is displayed.
- **To resume playback:** select and confirm [▶II] again with the central control element.
  The [▶] symbol is displayed.

To fast forward/rewind

▶ Move ⏸ on the timeline.

To hide the playback controls

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Video mode

Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Media sources

▶ Select a data storage medium.

▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
Playable video files are played back.

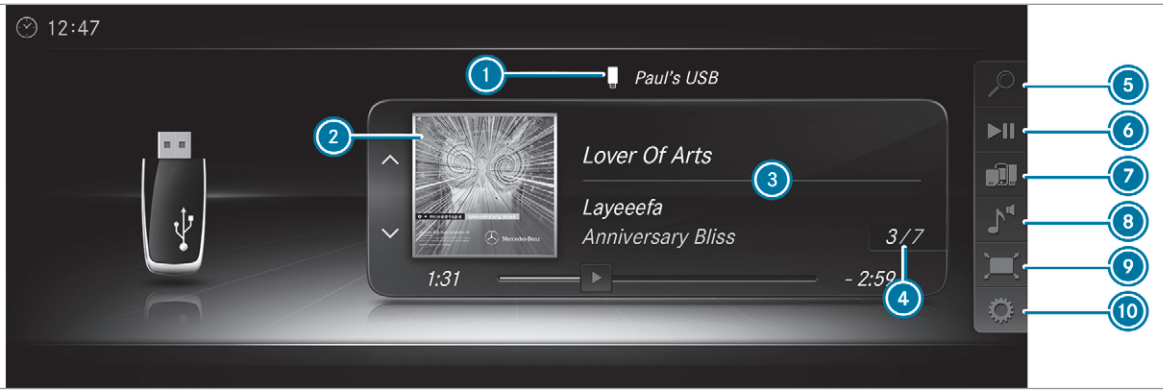
The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

ⓘ If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.
Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.

Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

Overview of video mode



1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (for video playback)
10. Options

Activating/deactivating full-screen mode
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select a data storage medium.
  Playable video files are played back.
- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

Changing video settings
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Picture format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

- Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually
If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

Media search

Starting the media search
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current track list
- Keyword search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folders
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

- Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Media Interface

Information about the Media Interface
Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

Supported devices

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®

- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

Switching to Media Interface

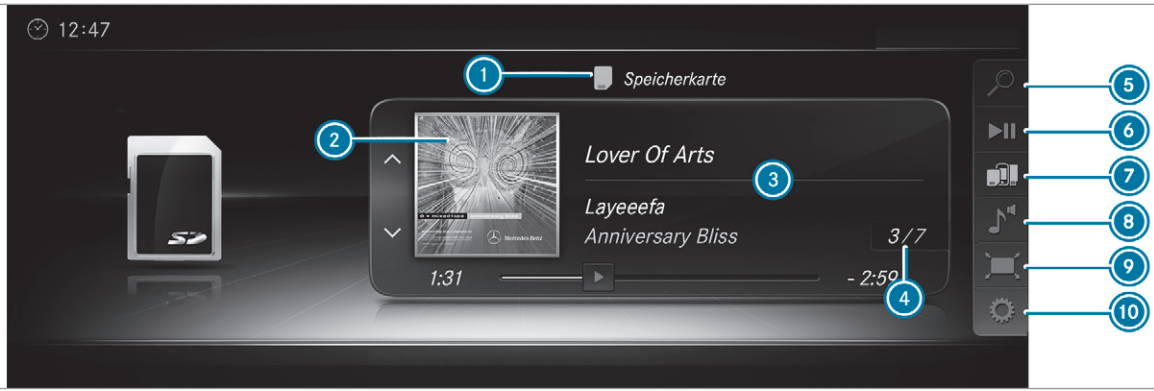
Multimedia system:

Media » Media sources

▶ Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 416).

▶ Select a media device.
Playable music files are played back.

Overview of Media Interface



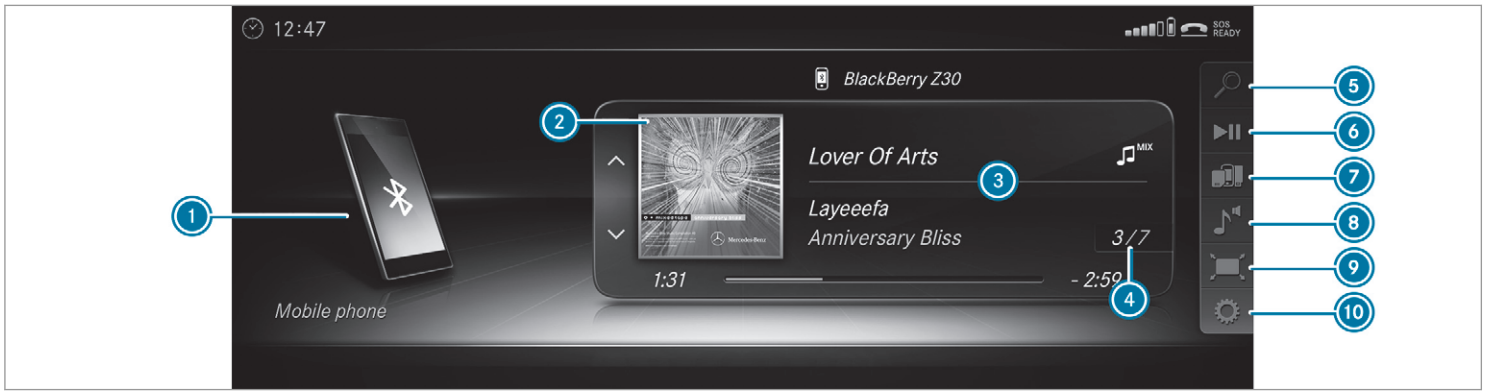
1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Artist, track and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback control
7. Media sources
8. Sound
9. Full screen (video playback only)
10. Options

Bluetooth® audio

Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorise it (→ page 423).

Bluetooth® audio overview



1 Active data storage medium
2 Album cover
3 Track, artist, album
4 Track number and number of tracks in the track list

⑤ Search
⑥ Playback control
⑦ Media sources
⑧ Sound
⑨ Full screen (video playback only)
⑩ Options

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 339).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Bluetooth audio

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select .
▶ Select Add new Bluetooth audio device.
▶ Select Start search on the system.
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.
▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

Selecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

▶ Select .
▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

▶ Select Search from device.
▶ Start the authorisation on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.
▶ Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorising and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect or from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Activating Bluetooth® audio
Multimedia system:
→ Media ›› Media sources
▶ Select Bluetooth audio.
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device
Multimedia system:
→ Media ››
▶ Select the Bluetooth audio players category.
If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.
▶ Select a media player.
Playback starts.
ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device
Multimedia system:
→ Media ›› Media sources ›› Bluetooth audio
▶ Select .
▶ Select a category.
A track list appears.
▶ Select a track.
ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

Requirements:
- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 384).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 422).

▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
If the mobile phone has already been authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.
If the mobile phone is authorised on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions for the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment
Multimedia system:
→ Telephone ›› Media sources
▶ Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorised in the system.

Starting cinema mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media » Media sources » Loudspeaker audio source

In cinema mode, a media source connected to the Rear Seat Entertainment System is simultaneously played in the multimedia system.

▶ Select the Rear Seat Entertainment System device.
The media source is also played on the multimedia system.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Alternatively: press the RADIO button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio source
7. Sound
8. Tag this song
9. Options

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio source

▶ Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩

▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ ⏩

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select OK.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Presets

▶ Select Store current station in the presets.

Editing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Presets

Moving stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Move highlighted station.

▶ Select a memory preset.

Deleting stations:

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Delete highlighted station.

▶ Select Yes.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ⏩ Radio source ⏩ FM/DAB radio stations



Slide show (1) displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example. The additional information is shown in full-screen mode by selecting (2).

- **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full screen.
- **To deactivate full-screen mode:** select ⮌.

Activating or deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Frequency fix

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from the iTunes Store®.

- Select ♫→ Tag this song.

The track information is saved.

Switching traffic announcements on/off

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

or

- Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Navigation and traffic announcements

- Select Traffic announcements volume increase.
- Select No increase or a value.

Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Display radio text information

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

TV

Information on TV mode

Ubiquitous DTCP-MOST

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CI+ module (Common Interface Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The TV tuner is In the boot, beneath the rear shelf. The CI+ module is inserted into the TV tuner.

! NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

▶ Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard.

TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- Speed
- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be influenced by the following factors:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative channel with better reception which is digitally broadcasting the same programme content.
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The symbol appears in the display.

Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:

Media » Media sources

▶ Select TV.
The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

TV mode overview



1. Active media source
2. Channel name
3. Current programme with start and finish times
4. Station lists
5. Presets
6. Media sources
7. Sound
8. Full screen
9. Options

Overview of the displays in the TV control menu

The following information is displayed:

- Current TV channel with the ★ symbol (if the channel has been saved as a favourite)
- Current programme with start and finish times
- FIX

  Channel fix, description of the function (→ page 433)

  Activating/deactivating channel fix (→ page 433)
- Symbols, for example:

  Teletext

  Audio languages available

  Encrypted channel

Showing or hiding in full screen

Showing

▶ Select Full screen.

or

▶ Press the ⏭ button.

Hiding

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

Selecting TV channels

Selecting TV channels from the control menu

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV

▶ Swipe up or down on the touchpad.
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for twelve seconds.

Selecting TV channels from the channel list

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Station lists

▶ Select TV channels.

▶ Select a TV channel.
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list. The control menu appears for approximately twelve seconds.

Searches for a TV channel

▶ Select TV channels.

▶ Select Search.

▶ Enter the channel searched for (→ page 334).

▶ Select a TV channel.

Selecting a TV channel from the favourites

Requirements:

- The TV channel has been saved in the favourites.

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ ★ Presets

▶ Select the TV channel.

Selecting TV channels in the background

Requirements:

- An application is active, e.g. the navigation.
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard

- Press the ⏭ button on the touchpad. The media menu is called up.
- Navigate up or down. The next or previous TV channel is selected.

Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Electronic Program Guide.

  EPG displays the following information (if available):
  - broadcast times
  - names of the current and upcoming programmes
- Select programme information and confirm. The details are displayed.
- **To scroll:** swipe up or down on the touchpad.
- **To exit the detailed display:** press the ⮌ button.

Function of the channel fix setting

Channel fix is switched on

The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between channels.

The FIX indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

Channel fix is switched off

Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

Activating/deactivating channel fix

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Switch Channel fix on ☑ or off ☐.

Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

Favourites

Overview of TV programmes (favourites)

You can create a total of 40 digital TV channel favourites.

Quick-saving a TV channel
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV

- In full-screen mode, press the touchpad for longer than three seconds.
The current TV channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Storing TV channels
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Presets

- Select Store current station in the presets.

or

- Highlight a channel in the channel list and store as a favourite.
The current channel is stored in the favourites in the next available position.

Moving channels in the favourites

- Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- Select Move highlighted station.
- Highlight the new position.
- Confirm the position.

Deleting channels

- Highlight a channel in the favourites.
- Select Delete highlighted station.
- Select Yes.

TV programme

Overview of audio language and subtitles

Audio language

- It is possible to choose between several audio languages when a programme is broadcast in multiple languages.
- If English, for example, is set as the system language and a TV channel is broadcasting in this language, English is selected automatically.

The programme transmission may be indicated with the following symbols:

Programme with audio explanations for the visually impaired
Stereo broadcast
Programme for the hearing impaired
(5.1) Broadcast in surround sound

If a symbol is not shown, the programme is either broadcast in mono or the transmission properties are unknown.

Subtitles

- The function is switched on: subtitles are shown in the selected language for the current programme (if available).

Setting the TV audio language
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select one of the available audio languages.
The audio language selected only applies to the current programme.

Setting the TV subtitles
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select Show subtitles.
  Switch the subtitles on ☑ or off ☐.
- Select one of the available languages for the subtitles.

Teletext

Teletext overview
Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available
- it may take some time before all the pages load

Showing teletext
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Teletext

- **To call up the previous or next teletext page:** swipe upwards or downwards on the touchpad.
- **To enter numbers:** press and hold the touchpad.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To select a subpage:** swipe left or right on the touchpad.

ⓘ The subpage currently selected is marked by a blue symbol.

- **To return to the TV programme:** press and hold the ⮌ button.

MHEG-5 digital teletext

- If the teletext is displayed, press and hold on the touchpad.
  A colour selection bar appears.
- Select a colour.
  The data content is displayed.
- **To enter numbers:** select 123.
- Enter the numbers in quick succession.
- **To return to the TV programme:** select TV.

Picture settings

Picture settings overview
The following picture format settings are available:

- Automatic
  The brightness is automatically set with this option.
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

Selecting picture settings
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select Picture format.
- Select a picture format.

Adjusting the brightness manually
If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

HD programmes

Receiving encrypted HD programmes

NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
  If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner is In the boot, beneath the rear shelf.

- If required (country-dependent), insert the Smart Card into the CI+ module slot.
- Remove the protective cap from the TV tuner.
- Insert the CI+ module into the TV tuner slot.
- Replace the protective cap on the TV tuner.
  When the CI+ module is inserted correctly, encrypted HD programmes can be received according to CI+ standard.
  If the CI+ module is not compatible, an error message appears.

Calling up the CI+ module menu
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ TV ▸▸ Options

- Select CA module.
- Select a menu option.

ⓘ You can view the subscription number in the CI+ menu. You need this to extend the subscription, for example.
If playback is malfunctioning, you can try to resolve the problem with Restart CI+ module.
Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system
The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with 10 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound
The following functions are available:
- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser
▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Change the settings.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment
Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader
▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound
The following functions are available:
- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- Surround sound
- Sound focus
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser
▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.
▶ **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Switching surround sound on/off in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Surround sound

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Sound focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Information on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
The Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system has a total output of 1590 watts and is equipped with 27 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic volume adjustment
- VIP seat (seat-based sound optimisation)
- Sound profiles
- Other sound settings

▶ Select a sound menu.

Adjusting the treble, mid-range and bass settings on the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Multimedia system:
Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

▶ Select Treble, Mid or Bass.
▶ Set the desired values.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Automatic volume adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

- Adjust the balance and fader.
- **To exit the menu:** press the ⮌ button.

Adjusting the seat-based sound optimisation in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ VIP seat

This setting optimises the sound playback for the selected seat position.

- Activate the function ☑.
- Select a seat position.

Selecting the sound profile in the Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Sound profiles

The following profiles are available:

- Pure
- Easy Listening
- Live
- Surround
- 3D-Sound

- Select a sound profile.

Rear Seat Entertainment System

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of injury from laser radiation from the Blu-ray drive

The Blu-ray drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the housing of the Blu-ray drive, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation.

Laser radiation can damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

▶ Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Replacing batteries (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Batteries are required for the remote control and the cordless headphones.

DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Rear Seat Entertainment System overview

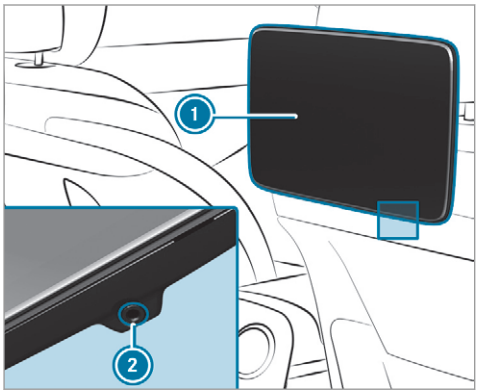
The Rear Seat Entertainment System includes:

- Two rear displays
- Remote control
- Up to two cordless headphones
- Rear compartment handset
- Blu-ray drive
- Ports for USB (two) and HDMI

ⓘ The function of the remote control and the cordless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, e.g. mobile phones.

Rear displays

Rear compartment display overview



1 Display
2 Socket for corded headphones with a 3.5 mm stereo jack

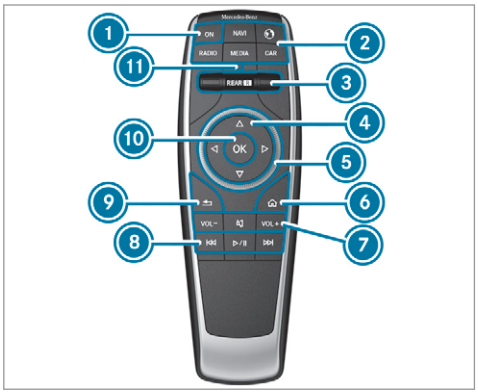
The rear compartment display is located behind the head restraints of the front seats.

Setting the angle of the rear display

- Select a rear display on the remote control (→ page 442).
- Press the CAR button.
- **To show the menu:** press the ◀ button.
- Select Entertainment settings.
- Select Display angle.
- Select Up or Down.

Remote control

Remote control overview



1 To switch the rear display on and off
2 Main functions button group:
NAVI To switch navigation on
To call up online and Internet functions
RADIO To switch on the radio

MEDIA To switch to media mode
CAR To set vehicle functions
3 To select the rear display (→ page 442)
4 To select a menu function with ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶
5 To select menu functions using the selector wheel
6 To display main functions
7 Volume and sound button group:
To reduce the volume (corded headphones)
To switch sound off/on
To increase the volume (corded headphones)
8 Media playback button group:
⏮ To skip to the beginning of a scene
⏭ To skip to the end of a scene
▶ Play
⏸ Rest
9 Back button
10 OK To confirm a menu function
11 Indicator lamps

Displays of indicator lamp 11

LED colour	Meaning
Green The LED flashes once.	Entry being transmitted. The batteries are fully charged. The batteries have been inserted correctly.
Red The LED flashes once.	Entry being transmitted. The batteries are almost discharged.
Orange The LED flashes three times.	Entry not correctly transmitted.
No display	The batteries are discharged.

Switching rear displays on/off

- Press the start/stop button once.
- Press the ON button on the remote control.

or

- Press the ON touchkey on the rear display. The rear light is switched on or off.

The rear displays are switched off after 30 minutes at the latest in the following situations:

- The ignition is switched off
- The SmartKey is not in the marked space.

ⓘ Please note that the battery continues to discharge by switching the system on again.

Selecting the rear display with the remote control



- Turn dial (1).
  COMAND: multimedia system
  L REAR: rear display, left
  R REAR: rear display, right

Replacing batteries (remote control)

Requirements:
- There are two type AAA, 1.5 V batteries for the remote control.

Observe the safety and environmental note (→ page 439).

The battery compartment is located on the reverse side.

- Push the catch tab downwards and take off the battery compartment cover.
- Remove discharged batteries from the battery compartment.
- Insert new batteries. Observe the polarity markings on the batteries and battery compartment.
- First place the battery compartment cover on the retaining lugs in the battery compartment.
- Allow the catch tab to engage in the battery compartment.

Headphones

Headphones overview



(1) Indicator lamps
(2) On/off switch
(3) Volume control

Adjust the fit of the headphones:
- Pull both sides of the headphones outwards.

- Pull the headphone band in the direction of the arrow.

Indicator lamp (1)

LED colour	Meaning
Green	The batteries are fully charged. The batteries have been inserted correctly.
Red	The batteries are almost discharged.
The LED lights up.	The cordless headphones are switched on and connected to a rear display.
The LED flashes.	The cordless headphones are searching for a connection to a rear display.
The LED is dark.	The cordless headphones are switched off. The batteries are discharged.

The headphones automatically switch off if they have not received an audio signal for approximately three minutes. This preserves the batteries.

Switching headphones on/off

▶ Press (2) (→ page 443).

Selecting the rear display for the headphones



▶ Move switch (1) to L (left rear display) or R (right rear display).

Setting the volume for headphones

▶ Turn volume control (3) (→ page 443).

Replacing batteries (headphones)

Requirements:

- There are two type AAA, 1.5 V batteries for the cordless headphones.

Observe the safety and environmental note (→ page 439).

ⓘ The operating duration of the headphones with a set of batteries is up to 40 hours.

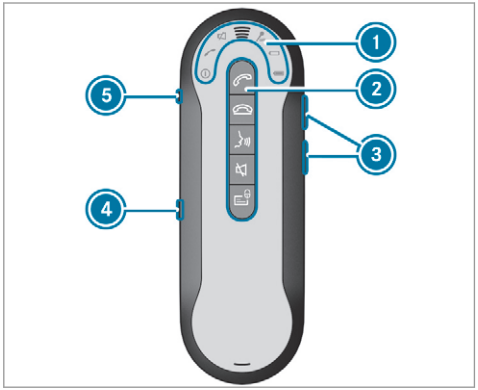


The battery compartment is located on the left headphone.

- Switch the headphones off.
- Turn battery compartment cover (1) anticlockwise and remove.
- Remove discharged batteries from the battery compartment.
- Insert new batteries. Observe the polarity markings on the batteries and battery compartment.
- Replace battery compartment cover (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Switch the headphones on.
  If the batteries have been inserted correctly, the indicator lamp will light up green.

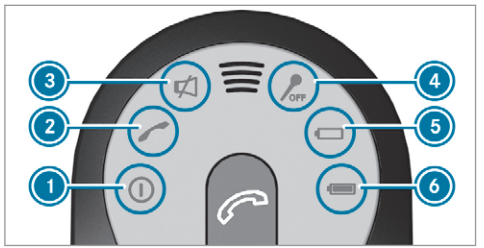
Handset

Handset overview



(1) LED displays
(2) Keypad
(3) Volume settings
(4) Micro USB port
(5) Headphone jack

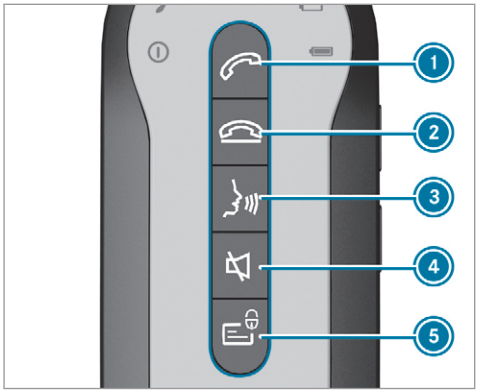
Function of the LED displays (handset)



The LED displays on the handset have the following meanings:

Display	Meaning
1	Display illuminated • The handset is operational
2	The display flashes: • Connecting call • Incoming call • Active call on the multimedia system The call can also be transferred to the handset. The display lights up continuously: • Active call on the handset
3	Display illuminated • The handset is muted. No acoustic signal sounds for incoming calls.
4	Display illuminated • The handset microphone is switched off.
5	Display illuminated • "Battery discharged" display
6	Display illuminated • "Battery charge status" display

Handset functions



The buttons on the handset have the following functions:

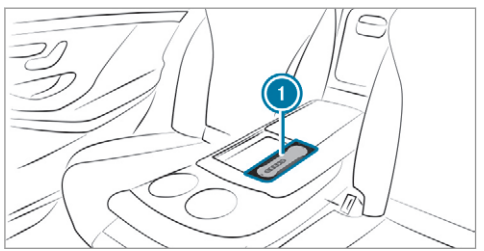
Button	Function
1	• Answers an incoming call. • Transfers an existing call to the handset. • **Press briefly twice:** redials number • **Press briefly:** switches the handset between a call on hold and an active call. • **Press and hold:** switches to a conference call with the call on hold and an active call.
2	• Rejects an incoming call. • Ends an existing call.
3	• Activates voice recognition of the connected mobile phone (with Hands-Free Profile). • With an active call on the handset: activates hands-free mode (front)
4	• Mutes the handset when there is no active call • Switches off the microphone when a call is active
5	No private information is displayed in the multimedia system: • Incoming calls and messages are made anonymous • Contacts and messages in the connected mobile phone/SIM card are not shown

Switching the handset on/off

- **To switch on:** press and hold the button until the LED displays light up (→ page 446).
- **To switch off:** press and hold the button until the LED displays go out (→ page 446).

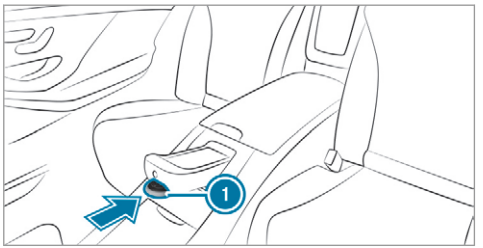
ⓘ The handset is switched on and off automatically when it is in the bracket.

Charging the handset



- **Vehicles with electrically adjustable outer seats in the rear compartment:**

  Place the handset in holder ① and press down on the front end until it engages. The handset is charging.

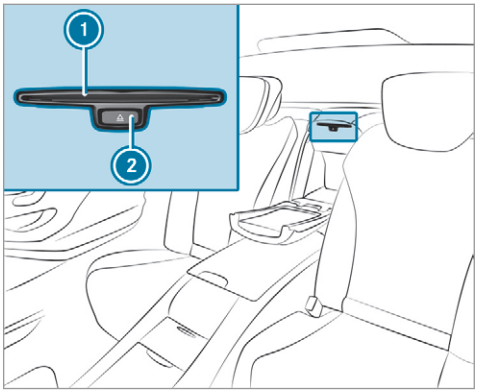


- **Vehicles with individual rear seats:** Place the handset in drawer ① (→ page 140).
- Press drawer back until it engages. The handset is charging.

ⓘ The handset can also be charged using the micro USB port.

ⓘ You cannot replace the rechargeable battery. Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to do this.

Blu-ray drive overview



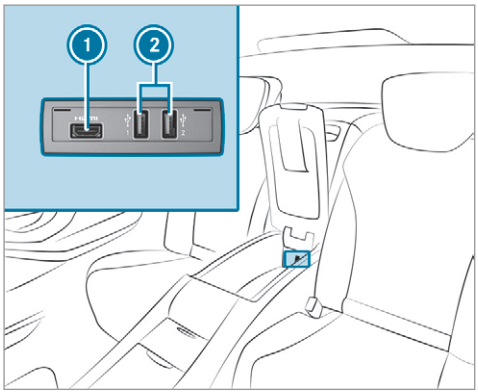
① Disc slot
② To insert/eject data storage medium

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the Blu-ray drive is located in the following positions:

- at the rear of the centre console under the automatic climate control panel

- between the rear shelf and through-load ski bag

Overview of Rear Seat Entertainment System ports



(1) HDMI port
(2) USB ports

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the ports are located in the following positions:

- in the stowage box between the rear seats or
- in the rear armrest

Rear seats

Adjusting the rear seats

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ System ▸▸ Seat

- Select Side bolsters or Lumbar.
- Select the setting.

Memory function

- Save the seat adjustments with the memory function (→ page 131).

Selecting the massage programme for the rear seats

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ System ▸▸ Seat

- Select Massage.
- Select a massage programme.
  The massage programme runs for approximately 8 to 18 minutes, depending on the setting.
- To set the massage intensity: switch High intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

Overview of massage and workout programmes

Overview of massage and workout programs (→ page 124).

Resetting rear seat settings

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ System ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Reset

- Select Yes or No.

Setting the rear climate control

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ System ▸▸ Climate control

Activating the SYNC function

- Select SYNC.
- Switch the function on ☑ or off ☐.

Activating the A/C function

- Select A/C.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Controlling the rear climate control automatically

- Select AUTO.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Setting the airflow

- Select Airflow.
- Set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

- Select Temperature.
- Set the temperature.

Setting the air distribution

- Select Air distribution.
- Set the air distribution.

Starting ENERGIZING comfort in the rear compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ System ⏩ ENERGIZING Comfort

ENERGIZING comfort programme overview

- For an overview of the available ENERGIZING comfort programmes (→ page 348).

Starting the ENERGIZING comfort programme

The ENERGIZING comfort programme can only be started via the rear display for the seat to which the rear display belongs.

- For information on starting ENERGIZING comfort programme (→ page 349).

Starting Power Nap for the rear seats

For the rear seats the Power Nap function is available for you as an additional ENERGIZING comfort programme.

ⓘ Power Nap can only be started when you are driving due to the battery power required.

The programme runs in three phases:

- **Falling asleep phase:** relaxing music is played in this phase, and the warmed seats provide a subtle massage.
- **Sleeping phase:** the active functions are deactivated or restricted as much as possible.
- **Waking phase:** in this phase, slightly stimulating music is played, and the air is purified with ionisation and scented. The seat is ventilated. The vehicle interior is illuminated with stimulating light.

- Select Power Nap.
  The programme is started.

Configuring Power Nap

- Call up additional options for Power Nap.
- **To set the duration:** select Duration XX Min.
- Set the desired running time.
- **To select the function:** switch the functions included in the programme on ☑ or off ☐.

Depending on the setting, the programme will run for between 15 and 30 minutes.

Adjusting the ambient lighting in the rear compartment

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ System ▸▸ Ambient lighting

- Change the settings.

ⓘ For information about adjusting the ambient lighting (→ page 171).

Activating/deactivating the panel heating

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ System ▸▸ Panel heating

- Activate or deactivate function.

Adjusting the entertainment system settings

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ System ▸▸ Entertainment System settings

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display settings.
- Select Brightness.
- Adjust the brightness.

Tilting the display

- Select Display settings.
- Select Display angle.
- Tilt the display Up or Down.

Setting the display design

- Select Display settings.
- Select Day design, Night design or Automatic.

Adjusting the equaliser

- Select Audio settings.
- Select Equaliser.
- Set the equalizer.

ⓘ For further information about the equalizer (→ page 437).

Activating audio on cabin

- Select Audio settings.
- Select Switching the speaker source on or off.
  If the function is switched on, the current media source is output via the vehicle's speakers.

Setting the language

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ System

- Select Language.
- Set the desired language.

Switching off the display

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ System

- Select Display off.
  The display is switched off.

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Navigation

▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button on the remote control.

The map appears and shows the current vehicle position.

If a route is active, the following information is displayed to the left of the map:

- If there is a traffic delay on the current route, the duration of the delay will be displayed.

  The display is not available in all countries.
- For the destination : the remaining distance and arrival time
- For an intermediate destination : the remaining distance and arrival time

  The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.
- The compass needle

Depending on the media source currently set the following information is displayed to the right of the map:

- Station name or set frequency
- Track, artist, album
- Album cover
- Track number and number of tracks in the track list

Displaying destination information

Requirements:

- A destination is entered. The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Navigation

▶ Select Info.

Names and addresses are displayed for the destination and intermediate destinations .

▶ **To return to the map:** select the symbol.

Overview of telephone functions

You can use the following menus and functions in the rear passenger compartment:

- Contacts (→ page 386)
  - Contact search using initials, names or telephone numbers
  - Displaying contact details
  - Using the keypad
- Calling up the Call list (→ page 389)
- Text message
  - Reading text messages/using the read-aloud function
  - Calling a message sender
  - Calling a number from a text message
  - Deleting text messages
- Active call (→ page 386)

Online and Internet functions

Overview of Internet functions in the rear compartment

The following functions and displays are available in the rear compartment depending on the country and vehicle equipment:

- Connectivity status display (→ page 453)
- Calling up the web browser (→ page 408)
- Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps (→ page 408)
- Re-establishing an Internet connection (→ page 453)

Displaying the Internet connectivity status

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is set up in the multimedia system at the front via the communication module, depending on the vehicle equipment (→ page 404)
- An Internet connection is set up in the multimedia system at the front via Wi-Fi, depending on the vehicle equipment (→ page 404)
- An Internet connection is set up in the multimedia system at the front via Bluetooth®, depending on the vehicle equipment (→ page 405)
- An Internet connection is set up in the multimedia system at the front via Business Telephony, depending on the vehicle equipment (→ page 405)

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

↳ System

▶ Select Internet status.

Re-establishing an Internet connection

Requirements:

- Observe the requirements for the Internet functions in the rear compartment (→ page 453).

If an Internet connection is temporarily disconnected, it can be re-established in the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

▶ Call up the web browser (→ page 408).

▶ Enter a URL and open it.

Media

Information about media mode in the rear compartment

The Rear Seat Entertainment System includes a Blu-ray drive (→ page 448), two USB ports and an HDMI port (→ page 449).

Depending on the vehicle model and equipment level, the Blu-ray drive is found:

- at the rear of the centre console under the automatic climate control panel
- between the rear shelf and through-load ski bag

Data storage media and devices supported by the Rear Seat Entertainment System:

- SD cards
- USB storage device
- Audio CD
- Data CD
- Data DVD
- Video DVD
- BD (Blu-ray disc) video

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio

  Bluetooth® audio equipment can only be authorised using the multimedia system.

The Rear Seat Entertainment System supports a total of up to 50,000 files. The Rear Seat Entertainment System can also access files on the multimedia system.

Further information about audio mode (→ page 412).

Further information about video mode (→ page 417).

Further information about Bluetooth® audio (→ page 422).





is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.



Blu-ray Disc™, Blu-ray™ and the logos are trademarks of the Blu-ray Disc Association.



Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.



The terms HDMI and HDMI High-Definition Multimedia Interface, and the HDMI Logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.© DTS, Inc. All rights reserved.



"Made for iPod", and "Made for iPhone," mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Cinavia notice: this product uses Cinavia technology to limit the use of unauthorized copies of some commercially-produced film and videos and their soundtracks. When a prohibited use of an unauthorized copy is detected, a message will be displayed and playback or copying will be interrupted. More information about Cinavia technology is provided at Cinavia Online Consumer Information Center at http://www.cinavia.com. To request additional information about Cinavia by mail, send a postcard with your mailing address to: Cinavia Consumer Information Center, Box 86851, San Diego, CA, 92138, USA.

This product incorporates proprietary technology under license from Verance Corporation and is protected by U.S. Patent 7,369,677 and other U.S. and worldwide patents issued and pending as well as copyright and trade secret protection for certain aspects of such technology. Cinavia is a trademark of Verance Corporation. Copyright 2004-2012 Verance Corporation. All rights reserved by Verance. Reverse Engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

Inserting a disc

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from laser radiation from the Blu-ray drive

The Blu-ray drive is a class 1 laser product. If you open the housing of the Blu-ray drive, there is a risk of exposure to invisible laser radiation.

Laser radiation can damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Disc

Inserting

- Insert the disc into the drive (→ page 448). The side to be played must face downwards.

Removing

- Press the button to eject the disc (→ page 448).
- Remove the disc.

Switching on media mode - rear

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

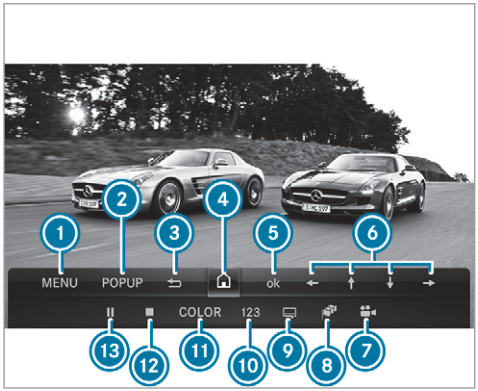
→ Media ▸▸ Media sources

Media sources connected to the multimedia system are named with the addition "COMAND".

- Select the media source.

Blu-ray/DVD mode

DVD/Blu-ray functions overview



1. Activates the DVD/Blu-ray control menu
2. Calls up the Blu-ray pop-up menu (only available for Blu-ray Discs)
3. Exits DVD/Blu-ray functions or go up a level in the DVD/Blu-ray menu
4. Opens the video display of the Rear Seat Entertainment System
5. Confirms entry in control menu
6. Navigates through the Blu-ray/DVD menu
7. Changes camera perspectives
8. Changes the audio language
9. Shows or hides subtitles
10. Selects a scene
11. Colour selection menu
12. Stops playback
13. Pauses playback

Blu-ray/DVD menu

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Disc

Calling up the Blu-ray or DVD menu

The Blu-ray or DVD menu is the menu saved on the disc itself.

- To show disc functions: press the OK button on the remote control.
- Select Menu.
  The Blu-ray or DVD menu appears.

Selecting menu items in the Blu-ray or DVD menu

- Select a menu item.
- Press the OK button on the remote control.
- Select Select.
- Press the OK button on the remote control.
  The action is carried out or a submenu appears.

Exiting the Blu-ray or DVD menu

- Press the ↩ button on the remote control until you see the film.

Playback option in Blu-ray/DVD mode

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

→ Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Disc

Pausing or continuing playback

- To show disc functions: press the OK button on the remote control.
- To pause playback: select ❚❚.
- To stop playback: select ■.
- To continue playback: select ▶.

Fast forwarding or rewinding

- Press and hold the << or >> button in the DVD/Blu-ray control menu until the desired position has been reached.

Selecting a Blu-ray/DVD chapter

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Disc

- Call up the Blu-ray or DVD menu (→ page 457).
  The Blu-ray or DVD menu appears.
- Select a scene or chapter.
- Press the OK button on the remote control.
- Select the chapter number.
- Press the OK button on the remote control.
  After a short time, playback starts from the selected position.

Selecting a film/track

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Media ▸▸ Media sources ▸▸ Disc

- Call up the Blu-ray or DVD menu (→ page 457).
  The Blu-ray or DVD menu appears.
- Select the film or track.
- Press the OK button on the remote control.
- Call up the selection list.
- Select a film or track.

Switching to HDMI mode

Requirements:

- a media source is connected to the Rear Seat Entertainment System via the HDMI port (→ page 449).
- there is an HDMI signal to the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Media ▸▸ Media sources

- **To show the menu:** press the ◀ button.
- Select HDMI.
  The Playback content display appears.
- **To show the menu:** press the ◀ button.
- Select Full screen.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO button on the remote control. Further information about radio mode (→ page 426).

TV mode

Switching to TV mode

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Media ▸▸ Media sources

- Select TV. Further information about TV mode (→ page 428).

Sound

Overview of the Rear Seat Entertainment System sound settings

The equaliser functions, automatic volume adjustment and dynamic range control are available in the tone menu of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

Further information about the sound system (→ page 436).

Information about dynamic range limitation

The dynamic range of the audio signal can be adjusted for the playback device. The Dynamic Range Control function compensates for differences in the quietest and loudest sounds. This raises the volume of quiet dialogues compared to loud sound effects, for example.

The following settings are available:

- Automatic

  The dynamic range is set automatically.

  This setting is only available for Blu-ray discs.
- Standard

  The dynamic range is restricted to improve the listening experience and comprehension.
- Maximum

  The dynamic range is not restricted. The playback volume is the same as the original soundtrack.

Setting dynamic range limitation

Requirements:

- There is no media playback.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

Media ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Dynamic Range Control

▶ Select the setting.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- mainly short-distance driving
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- in the event of frequent cold start phases
- **Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ›› ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 301).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than speci-

fied based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 460).

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear area of the engine bonnet is raised by approximately 80 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. After the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active bonnet.

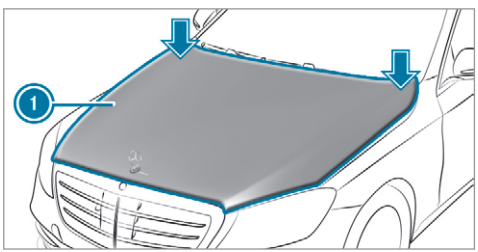
The active bonnet is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



- With your hand flat, push down active bonnet (1) in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
  The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening/closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

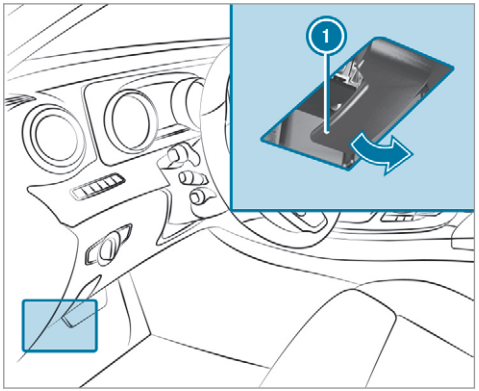
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

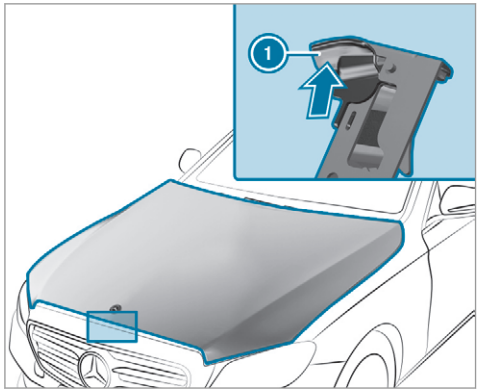
When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



- **To open:** pull the lever (1) to release the bonnet.



- Push the handle (1) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.
- **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

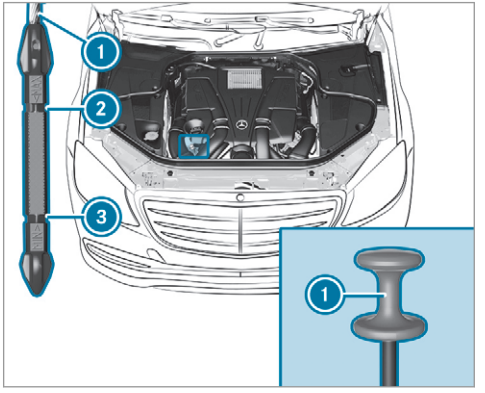
Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Requirements:

- the engine must have an oil dipstick. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the on-board computer (→ page 465).

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Pull oil dipstick (1) out and wipe off.

- Slowly slide oil dipstick (1) into the guide tube to the stop, and pull it out again after approximately three seconds.
  - Oil level is correct: oil level is between (2) and (3).
  - Oil level too low: oil level is at (3) or below.
  - Oil level too high: oil level is above (2).
- If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 litre of engine oil.
- If the oil level is too high, have the excess engine oil removed as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level with an on-board computer

Requirements:
the engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- warm up the engine.
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- leave the engine running at idle speed.

On-board computer:
Service ▸▸ Engine oil level:

You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible. Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is below "min": top up with 1 litre of engine oil.
- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level in the multifunction display is orange and is above "max": drain off the excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- For engine oil level turn on ignition: switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.
- Engine oil level System inoperative: sensor faulty or not inserted. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Engine oil level System currently unavail.: close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 464).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

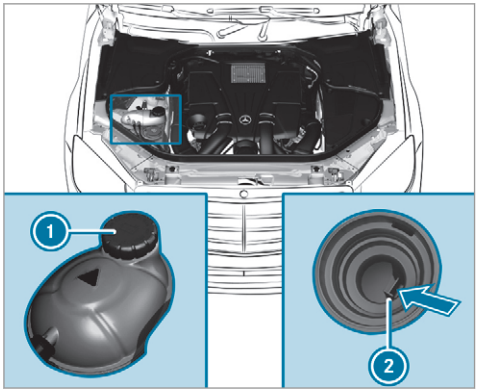
Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- If necessary, remove the cover.
- Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to relieve overpressure.
- Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct:

- if the engine is cold, up to marker bar (2).
- if the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar (2).

- If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant: (→ page 538)

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING Danger of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Let the engine cool down and only touch the component parts described below:

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

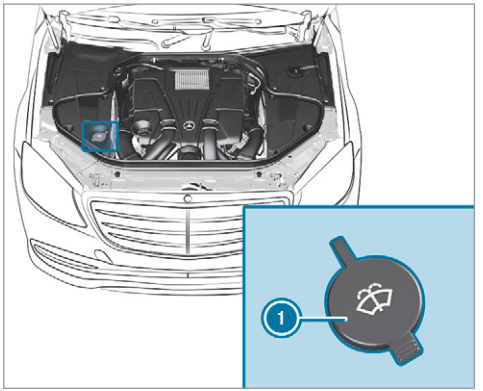
If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Remove cap (1) by the tab, place on the edge of the filler opening and engage in place.
- Top up the washer fluid.

Keeping the air-water duct free

- Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.
- the key is at a distance of at least 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.

If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The P gear is otherwise automatically engaged.

If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.
- Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the boot lid could open unintentionally.
- maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.

- **vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Matt finish	• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 471). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the following information:

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably. • If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.	• The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by: - sunlight - temperature, e.g. hot air blower - weather conditions - stone chippings and dirt - chemical cleaning agents - oily products • Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface. • Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

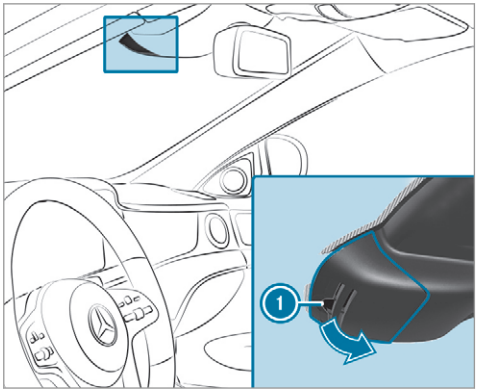
Cleaning Night View Assist

Camera behind the windscreen

! NOTE Damage to the camera lens when cleaning

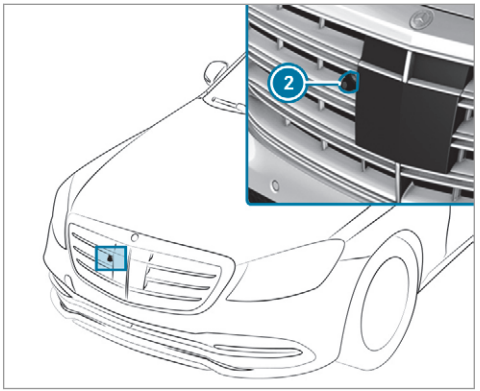
If you clean the camera lens yourself or spray glass cleaner on the camera lens, you could damage the camera lens.

- When cleaning the field of vision of the driving systems, do not spray glass cleaner on the camera lens.
- If the camera lens is dirty, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.



- Fold down the camera cover by handle recess (1).
- Use a cloth to clean the windscreen in front of the camera.

Camera in the radiator grille



Camera lens (2) is cleaned at regular intervals by operating the windscreen washer system.

- Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens (2) when it is very dirty.

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and **360° Camera**	• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 267). • Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
Tailpipes	Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT/LCD).	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

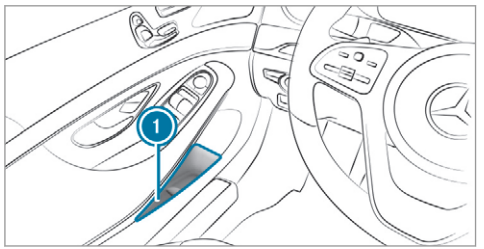
	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Real wood/trim inserts	• Clean with a microfibre cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Roof lining	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not allow the leather to become too damp. • Do not use a microfibre cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Cloth seat covers	Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.	
EASY-PACK boot box	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use any alcohol-based thinners, petrol or abrasive cleaning agents.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

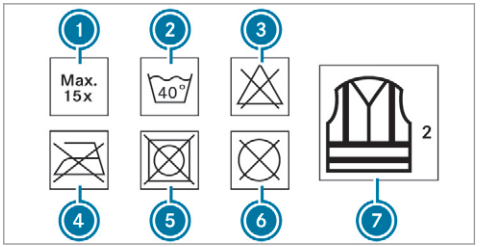
The safety vests are located in stowage spaces in the front door.



▶ Take the safety vest bag out of stowage space (1).

▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ Safety vests can also be stored in the rear door stowage spaces.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) This is a class 2 vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled in the following cases:

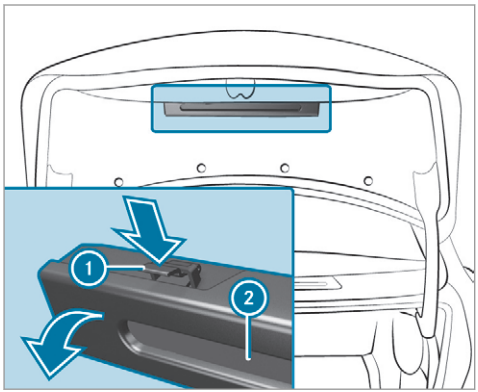
- if the safety vest is the correct size
- the safety vest is fully closed whilst being worn

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirt on the reflective strips can no longer be removed
- the maximum number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

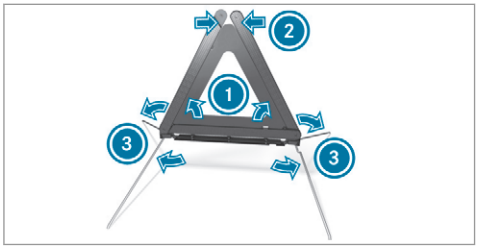
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



- Push both sides of warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- Remove warning triangle (2).

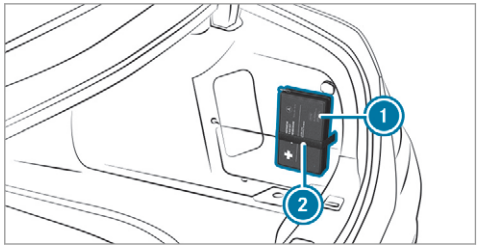
Setting up the warning triangle



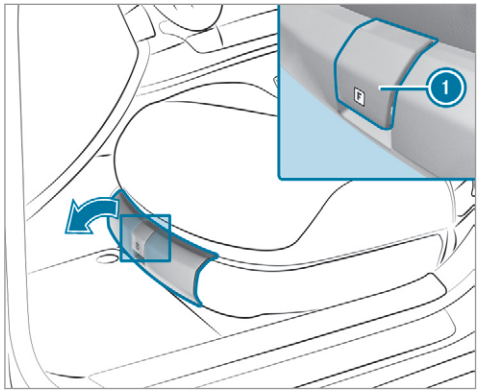
- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided)

First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located in the stowage net in the right-hand side of the boot and is secured with Velcro strip (2).



Removing the fire extinguisher



NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment

- Keep the stowage compartment closed while the vehicle is moving.

- Pull handle (1) up and fold the cover forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Remove the fire extinguisher from the stowage compartment.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 483).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 484).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 398).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 517).

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

WARNING Risk of accident when driving in emergency mode

When driving in emergency mode, the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tire side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

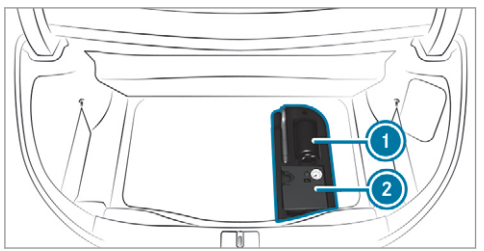
If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



1 Tyre sealant bottle
2 Tyre inflation compressor

You can find information on the power category and/or electrical details on the back of the tyre inflation compressor.

LK2 – 12 V/15A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

Sound power level L_{LA} 96.0 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- tyre sealant bottle
- enclosed TIREFIT sticker
- tyre inflation compressor
- disposable gloves

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

▶ Do not drive on.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

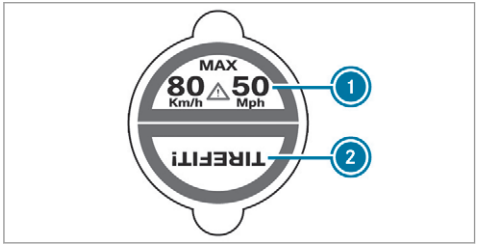
! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes without interruption.

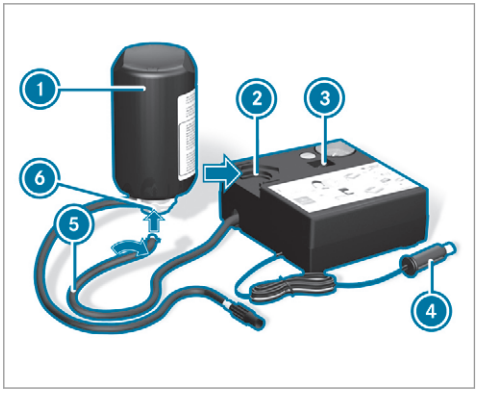
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

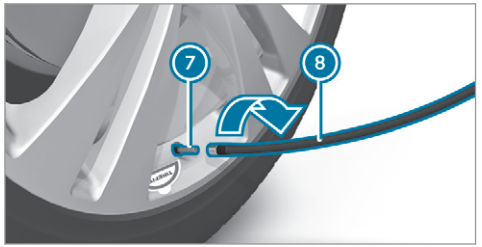
- Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert connector (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of eight minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after eight minutes:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of eight minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after eight minutes:

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.

- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

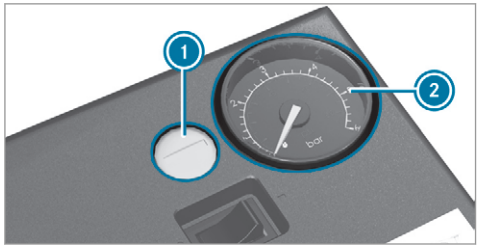
If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: a sticker with the phone number can also be found in your vehicle, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). You will find the values in the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap.
- **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
  The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not continue driving.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 224)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 225)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damage to the battery from overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

All other vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.

- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.

- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

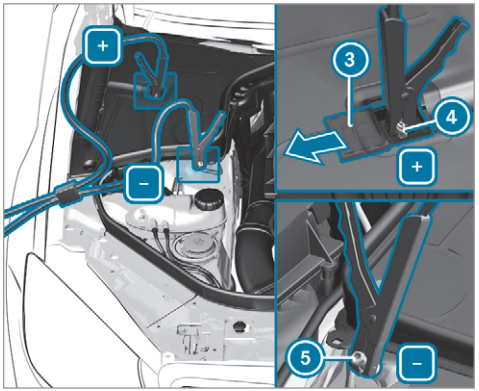
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The transmission is in position P.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The engine bonnet is open.



▶ Slide cover 3 of positive clamp 4 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Connect positive clamp 4 on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp 4 on your own vehicle first.

- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point (5) of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point (5) and negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp (4) and positive pole of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover (3) of positive clamp (4).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 488).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems (→ page 298).

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 493).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged, the following actions cannot be performed:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 496). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 528).
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 499).
- Fasten the tow bar.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 81).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 103).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 233).
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 495).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 492).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.

As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

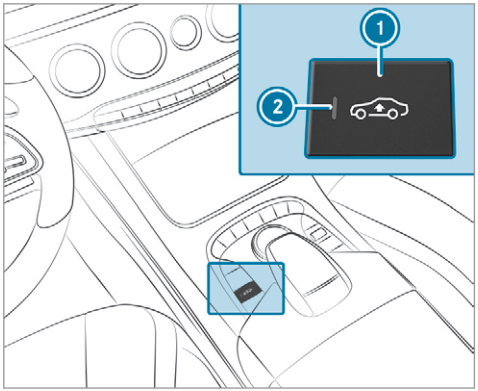
▶ When transporting, ensure that:
- the vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
- the vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
- the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h is not exceeded when transporting

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

▶ A minimum distance of 10 cm upwards and 20 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

Transport level is not available for the following vehicles:
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles
- Vehicles with MAGIC BODY CONTROL



ⓘ Depending on the model, button 1 is located in the control panel between the steering wheel and the driver's door.

▶ **To activate transport level:** press button 1.
Indicator lamp 2 lights up.
The vehicle is raised by 30 mm compared to the normal level.

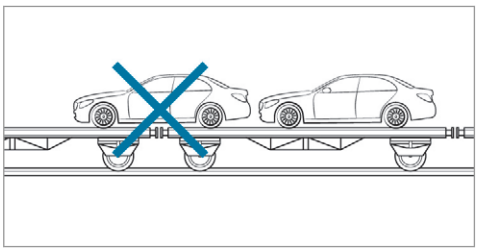
- Press button (1) again and hold it for at least five seconds.
  The vehicle is raised from the raised level to the transport level.
  The transport level is reached when indicator lamp (2) flashes and the Max. speed 22 mph display message appears in the multifunction display.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 35 km/h.
- After selecting a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.
  The vehicle is then adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.
- **To deactivate transport level:** start the engine when the vehicle is at a standstill. If transport level is activated, indicator lamp (2) flashes.
- Press and hold button (1) for at least five seconds.
  The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program. Indicator lamp (2) goes out.
- Drive the vehicle off the transporter.

4MATIC vehicles

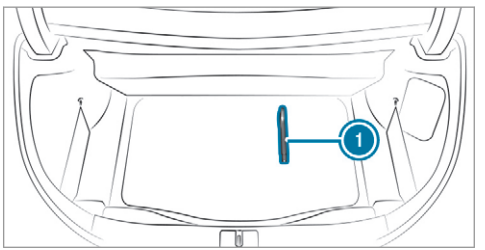


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

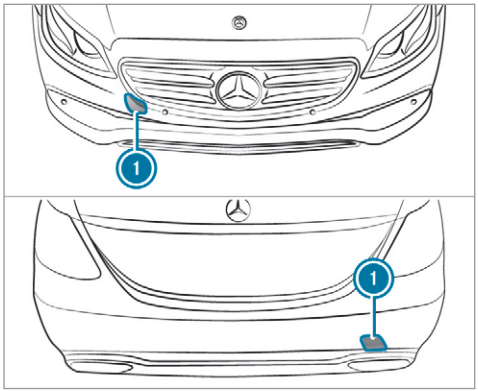
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye (1) is located with the vehicle tool kit under the boot floor.

Installing the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

ⓘ Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect fuses

Incorrect fuses may cause damage to electrical components or systems.

▶ Only use Mercedes-Benz approved fuses with the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.

▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away
- All electrical consumers are switched off
- The ignition is switched off

The electrical fuses are located in the following fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 500)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 501)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 502)
- Fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 502)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

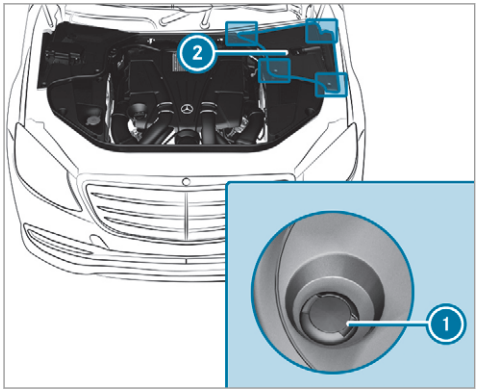
- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 499).
- Have the following tools readily available:
  - a dry cloth
  - a screwdriver

Opening

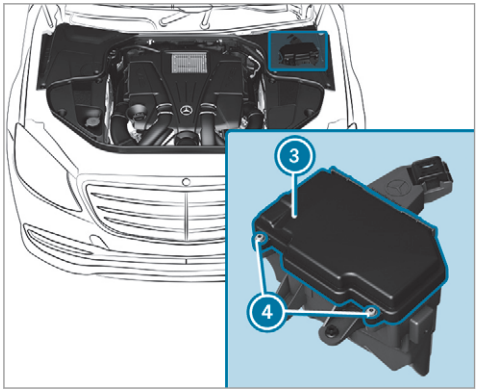
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- Release retaining clips (1). Pull cover (2) up.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (4), and remove fuse box lid (3) from the top.

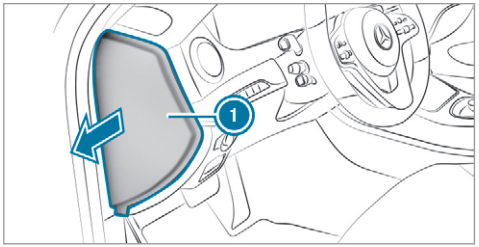
Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (3).
- Insert lid (3) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid (3) of the fuse box and tighten screws (4).
- Insert cover (2) on both sides and engage retaining clips (1).
- Close the bonnet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 499).

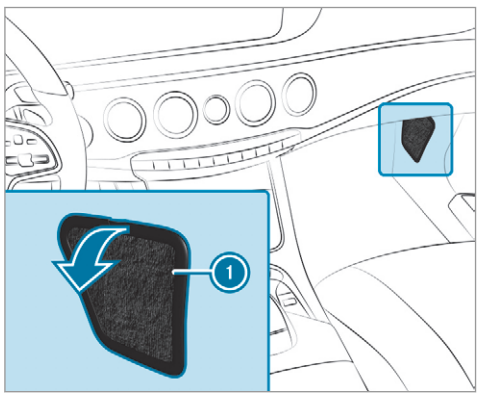


▶ Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 499).

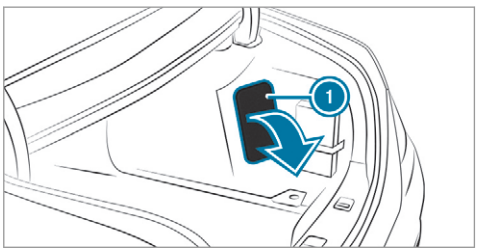


▶ Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the boot

Requirements:

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 499).



▶ Fold cover (1) down in the direction of the arrow.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 504).
- Visually inspect tyres and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

▶ Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.

▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain

information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC when snow chains have been fitted.
- **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or MAGIC BODY CONTROL:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 237).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 227). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

- ▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 505).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

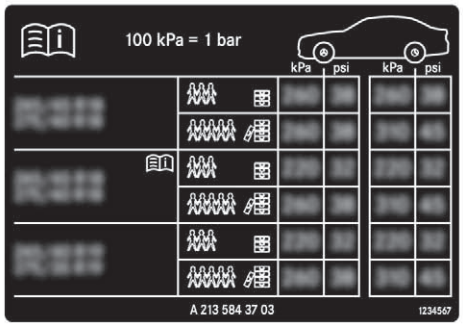
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Trailer operation notes

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the [symbol] symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 504)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tyre pressure appears in the multifunction display (→ page 303).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (→ page 581)
- via the [warning lamp] warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 607)

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 507).

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tyre pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- notes on tyre pressure (→ page 504)

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 505). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 504).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 504)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 504).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↳ Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Press OK to confirm the restart.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 504)

Radio equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers
Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	Schrader GG4T Numero de Registro CNC H-20495 Schrader DG6W2D4 Numero de Registro CNC: H-20959

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Brazil	ANATEL MODELO: GG4T ANATEL: 07827-17-08001 MODELO:DG6W2D4 ANATEL: 01455-18-08001 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contrainterferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Country	Radio equipment approval number
European Union	CE Hereby, Schrader Electronics Ltd declares that the radio equipment type "GG4T", "DG6W2D4" is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tpmseuro-shop.com/documents/declaration_conformities GG4T: 433.92MHz; Maximum effective radiated power < 10mw (e.r.p) DG6W2D4: 433.92MHz; Maximum effective radiated power < 10mw (e.r.p)

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	Schrader Electronics Ltd. 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland United Kingdom
Ghana	NCA Approved: 1R3-1M-7E1-10D
Indonesia	GG4T: 54083/SDPPI/2017 PLG3612 MC34MA4: 25626/ISDPPI/2015 PLG3612

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordon Type approval for Tyre Pressure sensor. Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: GG4T Type Approval Number: TRC/LDP/2017/456 Model: DG6W2D4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2018/139 Model: MC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Numero d'agreement: MR 14777 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 20/09/17 Numero d'agrement: MR 16355 ANRT 2018 Date d'agrement: 19/04/2018 Numero d'agrement: MR 6706 ANRT 2011 Date d'agrement: 17/11/2011
Mexico	IFT: RLVSCGG17-1665 IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04 IFT: RCPSCMR14-062
Moldova	 024

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Oman	OMAN TRA TA-R/4686/17 D080134 OMAN TRA TA-R/5511/18 D090252
Pakistan	
Philip-pines	 NTC Type Approved No: ESD-1306871C No: ESD-1715977C

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Serbia	GG4T  И 005 17 DG6W2D4  И 005 18 MC34MA4  И 011 11

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Singapore	Complies with IMDA Standards NO524-13 DA105282
South Africa	ICASA TA-2017/3884 Approved TA-2017/2933 Approved TA-2011/1370 Approved

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Ukraine	GG4T  UK.TF DG6W2D4  UA. TR.nnn Corax 3  109

Country	Radio equipment approval number
United Arab Emirates	TRA REGISTERED NO: ER57985/17 REGISTERED NO: ER960528 DEALER NO: DA0047074 REGISTERED NO: ER37066/15 DEALER NO: DA0047074/10
Vietnam	 Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: GG4T No: C0170191017AF04A2 Model: DG6S2D4 No: C0078070518AF04A2

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a tyre change, or if you have refitted wheels or tyres, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (→ page 512).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- if the tyre pressure is set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- if the pressure loss in several tyres decreases at the same rate

The system has a limited or delayed function:

- when the road surface is poor, e.g. snow or gravel
- when driving with snow chains
- when driving in a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- when towing a very heavy or large trailer
- when driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 504)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 581)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 504).

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

The Run Flat Indicator activeRestart: press Touch Control message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

▶ Press OK to begin the restart.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ Select Yes.

▶ Press OK to confirm the restart.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressures of all the tyres.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 504)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in

the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

- ▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C, use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 504)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 505)

Notes on interchanging wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change(→ page 517).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

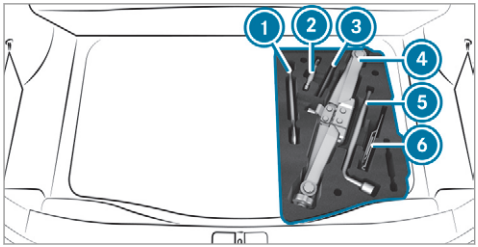
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tyre-change tools may include, for example:

- jack
- chock
- wheel wrench
- centring pin

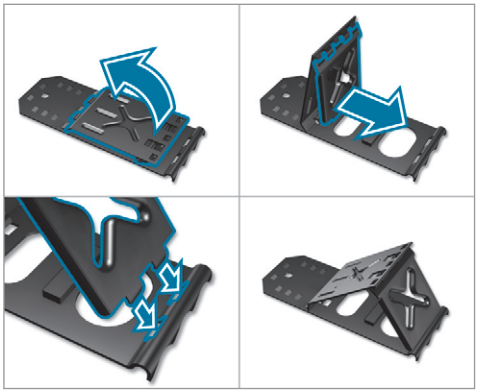
ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located under the boot floor.



1. Ratchet
2. Centring pin
3. Jacking support
4. Jack
5. Wheel wrench
6. Folding chock

Setting up the folding chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or MAGIC BODY CONTROL:** set the normal vehicle level.
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 518).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 519).

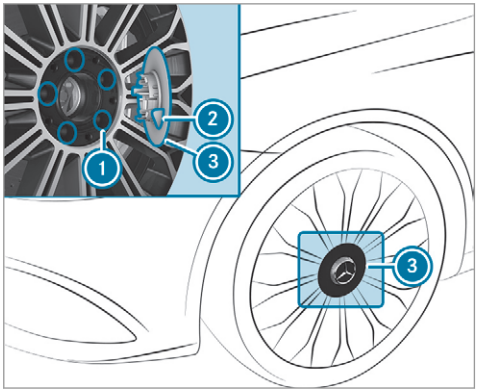
Removing and fitting hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 517).

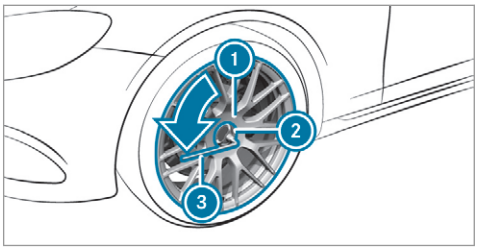
Plastic hub cap

- **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
- **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.



- Align centre cap (2) on the rear side of centre cover (3) of the hub cap on one lug hole (1).
- Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminium hub cap



- **To remove:** position socket (2) on hub cap (1).

ⓘ The socket can be found in the tyre-change tool kit.

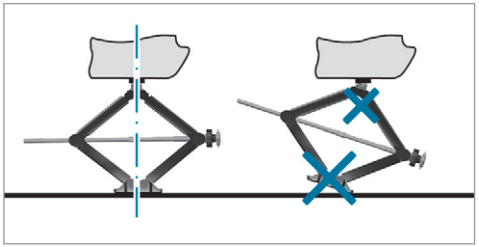
- Position wheel spanner (3) on socket (2).
- Using wheel spanner (3), turn hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- **To fit:** position hub cap (1) and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.
- Position socket (2) on hub cap (1).

▶ Attach wheel spanner ③ to socket ② and tighten the hub cap clockwise.
Specified tightening torque: 25 Nm.

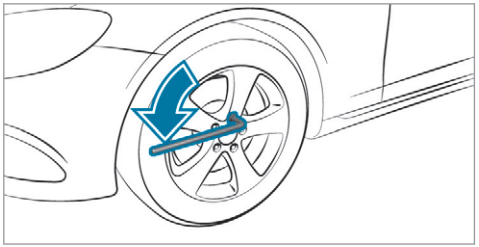
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 517).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 518).

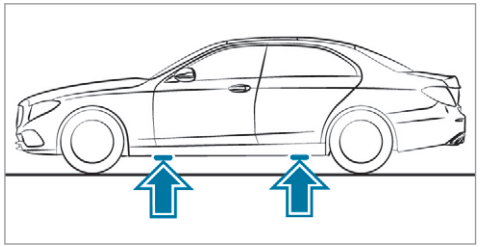
Important notes on using the jack:
- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:
- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

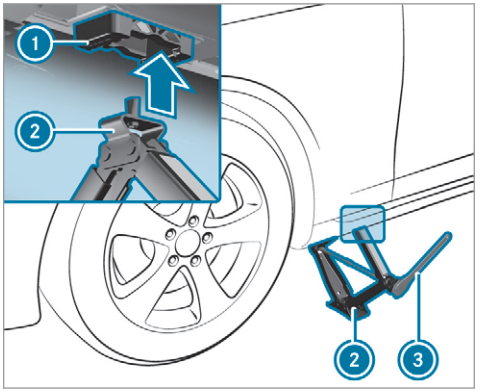
- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position jack (2) at jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet ring spanner (3) clockwise until jack (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Continue to turn ratchet ring spanner (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 521).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 519).

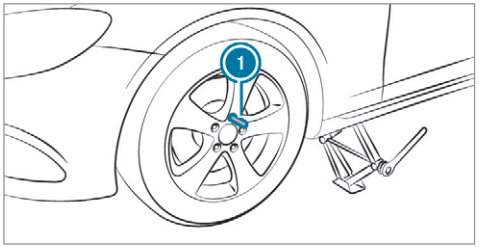
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centring pin (1) instead of the wheel bolt into the threading.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- Remove the wheel.
- Fit the new wheel (→ page 521).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:
- The wheel is removed (→ page 521).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 513).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 513).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- If the collapsible emergency spare wheel has been fitted, inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (→ page 524).
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 522).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

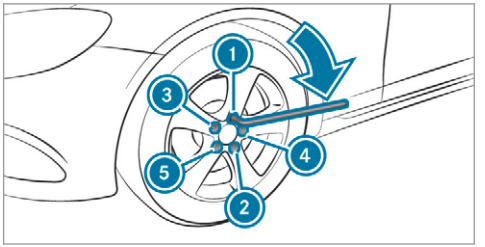
- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 521).

! NOTE Damage to the emergency spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the emergency collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- Inflate the emergency collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

- Place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1 to 5). **Specified tightening torque:** 150 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist

workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 512).
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 507).

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 504)

Collapsible spare wheel

Notes on the collapsible spare wheel

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

The collapsible spare wheel is an emergency wheel which is only suitable for use for a limited period of time and in a restricted manner in the event of a flat tyre (e.g. until the nearest workshop).

The tyre sidewalls are folded when in transport mode. Before use, the collapsible spare wheel has to be inflated with the accompanying compressor.

Check the tyre pressure of the collapsible spare wheel once fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with a collapsible spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit snow chains with the collapsible spare wheel.

Replace the collapsible spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** if a collapsible spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: if a collapsible spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: for a few minutes after a collapsible spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 504)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 505)

Removing the collapsible spare wheel

The collapsible spare wheel is secured in the collapsible spare wheel bag in the boot.

▶ Observe the information on mounting tyres (→ page 513).
▶ Open the boot.
▶ Detach the fastening straps.
▶ Unhook the retaining spring hooks of the fastening straps from the brackets.
▶ Remove the collapsible spare wheel bag together with the collapsible spare wheel.
▶ Open the collapsible spare wheel bag and remove the collapsible spare wheel.

Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

Requirements:

- Mount the collapsible spare wheel as described. (→ page 521)
- Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage well under the boot floor. (→ page 484)

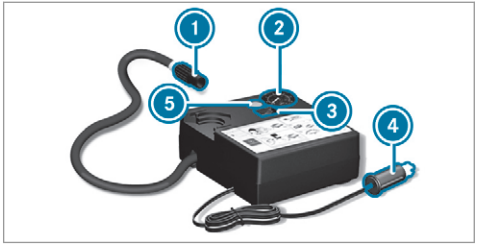
! **NOTE** Damage to the collapsible spare wheel when lowering the vehicle

Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

▶ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.



▶ Pull connector 4 and the hose out of the housing.

- Unscrew the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- Screw union nut (1) of the hose onto the valve.
  Make sure on and off switch (3) of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- Insert plug (4) into the cigarette lighter socket (→ page 152) or into a 12 V socket (→ page 153) in your vehicle.
- Switch on the power supply (→ page 192).
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on manometer (2).
- Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure. The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the collapsible spare wheel.
- When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
- If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button (5) until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.

Notes on technical data

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the EC-Certificate of Conformity (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Increased wear and tear or damage caused by measures undertaken to increase performance

Engine management measures undertaken to increase performance can lead to increased wear and tear or damage to the drive system.

- Do not undertake engine management measures to increase performance.

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

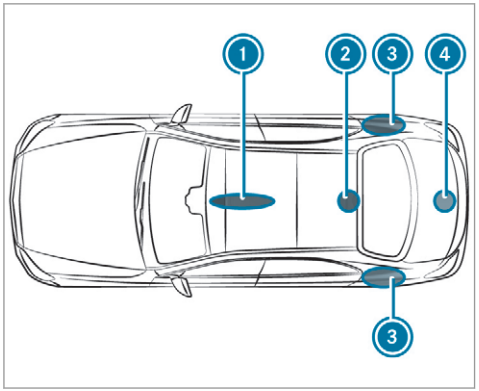
! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

▶ Only use approved frequency bands.

▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.

▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



1 Front roof area
2 Rear roof area
3 Rear wings
4 Boot lid

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, installing an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you install the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 78 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm frequency band 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

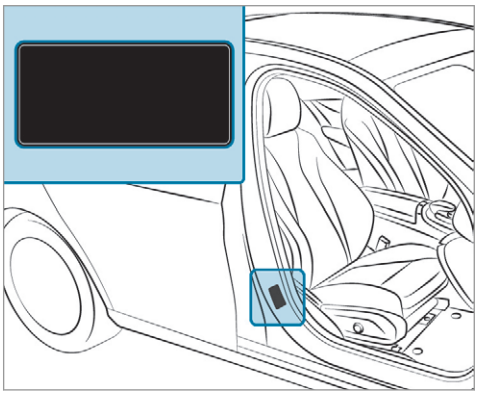
There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for some wavebands.

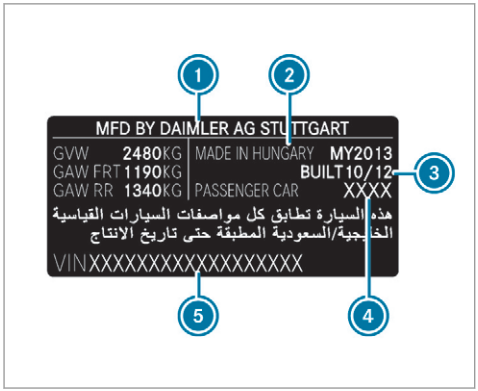
This applies to the following wavebands:

- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

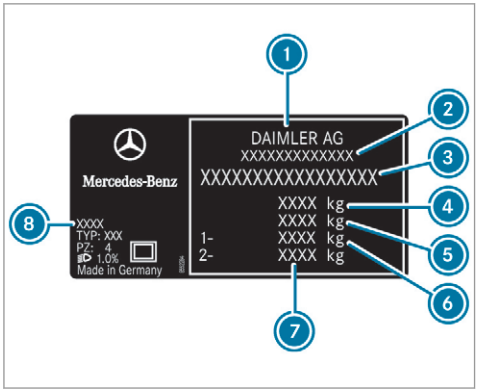
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Paint code
5. VIN

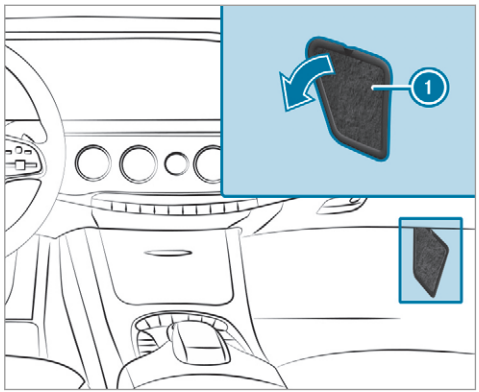


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Permissible gross mass (kg)
5. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for certain countries only, optional)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

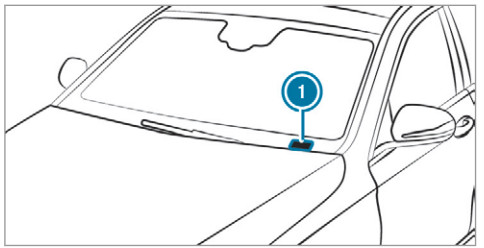
ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN in front of the front seat



1. VIN (vehicle identification number)

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



(1) VIN (vehicle identification number)

The VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thor-

oughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. DeNOx agent AdBlue®, diesel exhaust fluid
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com (by entering the designation)
- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app (by entering the designation)
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Fuel

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON

- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

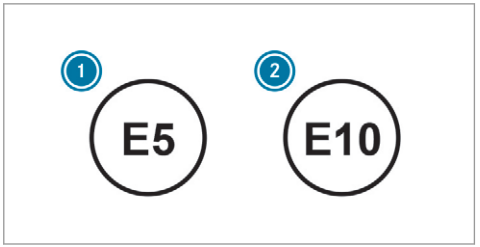
If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ do not switch on the ignition.

▶ consult a qualified specialist workshop.

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the following compatibility indications for fuel:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap of your vehicle
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe



① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume

② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

Recommended fuel: the recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found in the instruction label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 209).

S 450 4MATIC, S 450, S 450 4MATIC Mercedes-Maybach: only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 RON, if you wish to achieve maximum engine output. Alternatively, you can also refuel using premium grade petrol with at least 95 RON.

All models: as a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with a lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be found:

- at a filling station
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Information on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).

WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
  In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

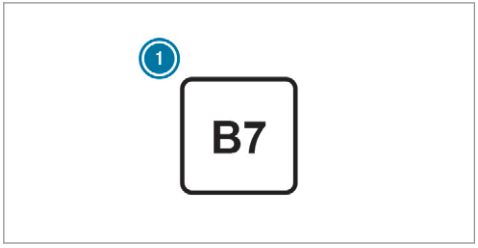
Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:



1 For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, only refuel using a small amount, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Tank content and fuel reserve
Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Saloon	Total capacity
S 560 S 560 4MATIC	80.0 litres
All other models	70.0 litres
	of which reserve fuel
All models	8.0 litres

Long wheelbase vehicles	Total capacity
S 600 S 560 S 560 4MATIC	80.0 litres
All other models	70.0 litres
	of which reserve fuel
All models	8.0 litres

Mercedes-Maybach	Total capacity
S 450 4MATIC Mercedes-Maybach	70.0 litres
All other models	80.0 litres
Mercedes-Maybach	**of which reserve fuel**
All models	8.0 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

NOTE Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

- Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® capacity

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	25.5 litres

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under normal operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (→ page 304).

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

ⓘ Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil
Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval (petrol engines)

Saloon	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
S 450 S 450 4MATIC S 500	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71
All other models	229.52, 229.61

Long wheelbase vehicles	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
S 320 (222.150) S 450 (222.158) S 450 4MATIC (222.159) S 500	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71
S 320 (222.162) S 450 4MATIC (222.164) S 450 (222.166)	229.5, 229.6
S 600	229.5
All other models	229.52, 229.61

Mercedes-Maybach	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
S 450 4MATIC Mercedes-Maybach	229.5, 229.6
S 650 Mercedes-Maybach	229.5
All other models	229.52, 229.61

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval (diesel engines)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.52, 229.61

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only:

- **petrol engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B3
- **diesel engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval , 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Replacement amount

Saloon	Replacement amount
S 350 d 4MATIC S 400 d 4MATIC	8.0 litres
S 450 S 450 4MATIC S 500	8.5 litres
All other models	9.0 litres

Long wheelbase vehicles	Replacement amount
S 350 d 4MATIC S 400 d 4MATIC	8.0 litres
S 320 (222.150)	6.7 litres
S 450 (222.158) S 450 4MATIC (222.159) S 500	8.5 litres
S 320 (222.162) S 450 4MATIC (222.164) S 450 (222.166)	6.5 litres
S 600	10.5 litres
All other models	9.0 litres

Mercedes-Maybach	Replacement amount
S 450 4MATIC Mercedes-Maybach	6.5 litres
S 650 Mercedes-Maybach	10.5 litres
All other models	9.0 litres

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).

WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C)
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 530).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

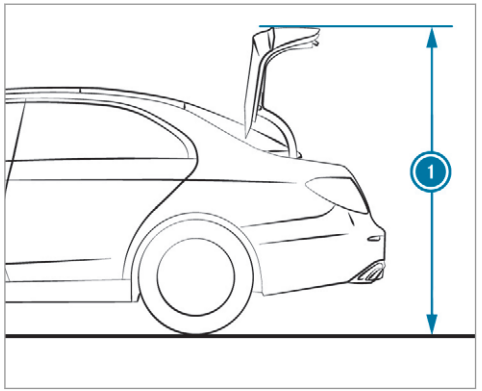
Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of:

- tyres
- load

- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Height when opened

Saloon	1 Height when opened
S 450 S 450 4MATIC S 500 S 560 S 560 4MATIC	1803 mm
All other models	1800 mm

Long wheelbase vehicles	1 Height when opened
S 320 S 450 S 450 4MATIC S 500 S 560 S 560 4MATIC	1803 mm
S 600	1806 mm
All other models	1800 mm
Mercedes-Maybach	**1 Height when opened**
All models	1806 mm

Vehicle dimensions

Saloon	
Vehicle length	5125 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2130 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1899 mm
Wheelbase	3035 mm
Long wheelbase vehicles	
Vehicle length	5255 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2130 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1899 mm
Wheelbase	3165 mm

Mercedes-Maybach All models	
Vehicle length	5462 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2130 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1899 mm
Wheelbase	3365 mm

Vehicle height

Saloon	
S 450 S 450 4MATIC S 500 S 560 S 560 4MATIC	1496 mm
All other models	1493 mm

Long wheelbase vehicles	
S 320 S 450 S 450 4MATIC S 500 S 560 S 560 4MATIC	1494 mm
S 600	1497 mm
All other models	1491 mm
Mercedes-Maybach	
All models	1498 mm

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.

- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 528).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Roof load

All models (Saloon)	
Maximum roof load	100 kg
S 320 (222.150)	
Maximum roof load	-
All other models (vehicles with a long wheelbase)	
Maximum roof load	100 kg

Trailer hitch

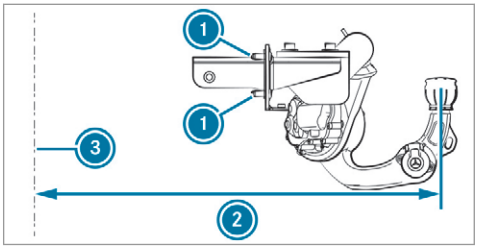
General notes on the trailer hitch

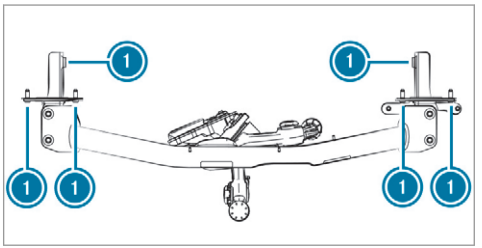
Not all models can be used for trailer operation (→ page 291).

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions





1 Fastening points
2 Overhang dimension
3 Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Model	(2) Overhang dimension
S 320	–
All other models	1294 mm

Permissible towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8%)

Model (Saloon)	
All models	2100 kg
Model (long wheelbase vehicles)	
S 320	–
All other models	2100 kg

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

Model (Saloon)	
All models	2100 kg
Model (long wheelbase vehicles)	
S 320	–
All other models	2100 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model (Saloon)	
All models	750 kg
Model (long wheelbase vehicles)	
S 320	–
All other models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Tongue weight

Model (Saloon)	Maximum tongue weight
All models	85 kg
Model (long wheel-base vehicles)	**Maximum tongue weight**
S 320	–
All other models	85 kg

Permissible rear axle load during trailer operation

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Axle load

Model (Saloon)	Axle load
S 450	1575 kg
All other models	1580 kg

Axle load

Model (long wheel-base vehicles)	Axle load
S 320 (222.162)	1570 kg
All other models	1580 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages
Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

- i Further information
- ⊠ Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press the i symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the ⊠ symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the ⌂ button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages are then stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages
On-board computer:
Service ▸▸ 1 message

If there are no display messages, No messagesappears on the multifunction display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the message memory:** press the ⌂ button.

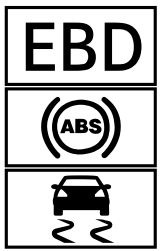
Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other drive systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red Ⓟ indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch the ignition on.

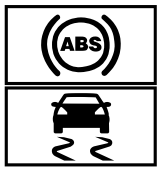
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 221). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 221). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 221). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

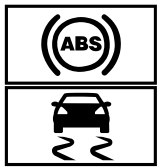
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 221). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the battery charge level is too low:** ▶ Charge the battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 221). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also safeguard the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 221). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp flashes. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (→ page 221). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 222).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • soiling of the sensors • heavy rain or snow • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 475).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Restart the engine.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to operate normally. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is faulty (→ page 32). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system fault: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (Example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 32). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Detection of a restraint system malfunction: • the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (Example)	* The corresponding windowbag is malfunctioning (→ page 32). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window airbag The window airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been deactivated although an adult or a person with an adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

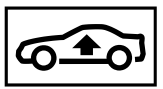
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits .

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* Service limited. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 26). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
SOS Inoperative	* At least one main function of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brake pads have reached the wear limit. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

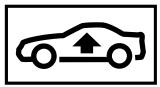
Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Please reduce speed	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ In order to adjust the vehicle level during trailer operation, you must not drive at speeds greater than 30 km/h.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 285). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or

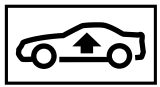
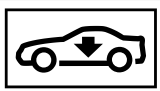
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is extremely dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
 Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.

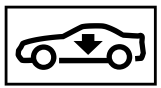
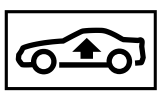
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	The system limits have been reached (→ page 285). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle while paying attention to road and traffic conditions and restart the engine.
 Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 243). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 279). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 288).

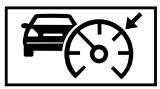
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	**Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** the camera view may be limited by the windscreen. ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. If the display message does not disappear on vehicles with Active Steering Assist: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached its system limits. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 249).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

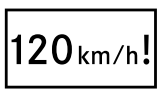
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Active Body Control is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. **NOTE** The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive faster than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **NOTE** The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 252). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle is raised.
 max. speed 35 km/h	* The vehicle has been set to transport level. Transport level is not a permissible driving level. Only suitable for transporting the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive faster than 35 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Lowering	* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons: • you have selected a different drive program. • you have exceeded a critical speed. • you have changed the vehicle level by pressing a button.
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 239).
 ABC Vehicle rising Please wait briefly	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

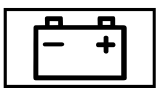
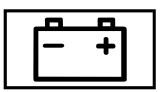
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Road Surface Scan inoperative	* The ROAD SURFACE SCAN is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
ABC Malfunction Stop vehicle	* Active Body Control is malfunctioning. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 - - - km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 239).
 suspended	* If you activate the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (→ page 247).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 238). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

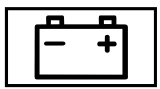
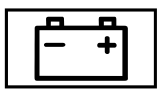
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 239).
 - - - km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 236).
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 234).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 - - - km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of the limiter (→ page 236).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 236).
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the stored maximum speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 Maximum speed exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed has been exceeded (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles without Active Steering Assist:** the camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

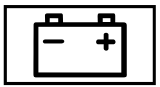
Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Owner's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
	* The coolant level is too low.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	**! NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 467).
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The engine is off and the battery charge level is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for a longer distance. The battery will charge. If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual	* The charge level of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved by Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 492). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Motor can be started again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the engine and drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Please wait Charging high-voltage battery	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the ignition while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Motor can be started again display message will be shown on the multifunction display. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Motor can be started again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the engine again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the engine does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V system is malfunctioning. Convenience functions may be restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil siphoned off.
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Add 1 l engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level. Top up engine oil (→ page 465). Notes on engine oil (→ page 535).
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil. Top up engine oil (→ page 465). Notes on engine oil (→ page 535).
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling. Top up the engine oil (→ page 465). Notes on engine oil (→ page 535).

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 213).
 Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Top up at least 5 l of AdBlue® (→ page 213). ▶ Switch the ignition on. You can restart the engine after approximately one minute.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	* Power reduction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced: XXX mph No start in XXX miles	
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance above the speed displayed. After the displayed remaining distance has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine.
 Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (→ page 213).

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to position N automatically. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the transmission to position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P or N into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be shifted. ▶ When the transmission is in position D, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, manually set the transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, the transmission has been shifted to position N. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop and, when the vehicle is stationary, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position D or R.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* The transmission can only be shifted to position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P when you park the vehicle.
Apply brake to select R	* You have tried to switch to transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Shift the transmission to position R.
Select Park (P)	* Shift the selector lever to position P. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
To start engine, shift to either P or N	* You have tried to start the engine in transmission position P or N. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle.

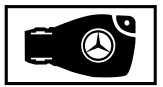
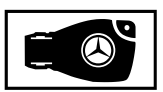
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 504) and the tyres. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 512).
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways: • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (→ page 482). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.

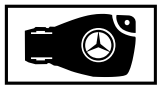
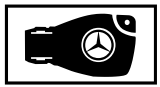
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 504) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 507).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* The tyre pressure sensor signal is missing from one or more tyre(s). The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 512).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 195).
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, start the engine with the key in the slot (→ page 195).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 76).
 Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* The key detection function is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Start the vehicle with the key in the slot (→ page 195).
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Make sure that the internet connection is not limited by certain mobile phone settings. ▶ Open the Mercedes me connect http://www.mercedes.me and call up the digital vehicle key service. ▶ Deactivate the service first and then activate it again. ▶ If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC). **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key sticker:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Order a new digital vehicle key sticker from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check trailer hitch lock (white display message)	* The trailer tow hitch is not operational when you are driving with a trailer. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (→ page 292). ▶ If the ball neck is extended, press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper. ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer tow hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The trailer tow hitch is not operational when the vehicle is at a standstill. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure (→ page 292). ▶ **If the ball neck is retracted:** press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages vertically in the locked position and then engages beneath the bumper. ▶ **If the ball neck is extended:** press and hold the button on the boot lid until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer tow hitch is defective and the ball coupling is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Operation only possible in transmission position P	* You have attempted to displace the ball neck and the transmission is in position R, N or D. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
	* The corresponding rear seat backrest is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example)	
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning Steering capability is considerably impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The bonnet is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. ▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The boot lid is open. **⚠ DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

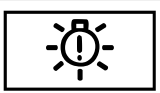
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. ▶ Never drive with the boot lid open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (→ page 467).

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* Operation of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. Airflow and fresh air supply are set to automatic mode. ▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop	* The climate control system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury and accident due to an insufficient supply of fresh air If the climate control system is malfunctioning, carbon dioxide levels may increase in the passenger compartment. Breathing in carbon dioxide may cause dizziness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Open the window to ensure that there is a sufficient supply of fresh air. ▶ Open the window to ensure that there is an adequate supply of fresh air. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive for an extended period until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left dipped beam (Example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 499).
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 168).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of warning and indicator lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some warning and indicator lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display



Progressive setting



If you select the progressive display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display will change.

Warning and indicator lamps:

- Low beam(→ page 163)
- Standing lights (→ page 163)
- High beam(→ page 165)
- Turn signal lights(→ page 165)
- Rear fog light(→ page 163)
- Restraint system(→ page 598)
- Seat belt not fastened(→ page 603)
- Brakes (yellow)(→ page 598)
- Brakes (red)(→ page 598)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 598)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 598)
- ABS malfunctioning(→ page 598)
- ESP®(→ page 598)
- ESP® OFF(→ page 598)
- Distance warning(→ page 604)
- Power-assisted steering malfunctioning(→ page 608)
- AIRMATIC/Active Body Control malfunctioning (→ page 604)
- Engine diagnosis (→ page 604)
- Preglow
- Electrical fault (→ page 604)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 604)
- Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 604)
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 607)
- Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling(→ page 608)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. At least one wheel and tyre assembly has reached its traction limit (→ page 225). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

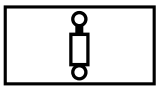
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 225).
 Restraint system warning lamp	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is faulty (→ page 31). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

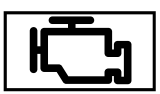
Seat belt

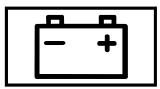
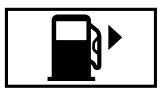
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp will light up once the engine has started. In addition, a warning tone may sound. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 36). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt(→ page 36). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Suspension warning lamp	The yellow AIRMATIC/Active Body Control warning lamp is on. There is a fault in the AIRMATIC/Active Body Control system. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Active Brake Assist .

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine diagnosis warning lamp	**Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. or ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 467). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.
	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	The red power steering system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power-assisted steering or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp	The red trailer tow hitch warning lamp is on. The trailer tow hitch is not operational or swivels. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch swivels: ▶ Wait until the ball coupling has reached the operational position.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC ... 209
Function ... 209
12 V battery
see Battery (vehicle)
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
48 V on-board electrical system
Operating safety ... 21
230 V socket
see Socket (230 V)
360° Camera ... 264
Function ... 264
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) ... 267
Selecting a view ... 267
Setting favourites ... 268
Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera) ... 267

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 180
Switching on/off (control panel) ... 180
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 224
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Access data
Editing (Bluetooth®) ... 407
Setting (Bluetooth®) ... 405
Setting up (business telephony) ... 405
Accident and breakdown management
Mercedes me connect ... 399
Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating ... 75
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Burmester® surround sound system ... 438
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 285
Activating/deactivating ... 288
Brake application ... 287
Function ... 285
System limitations ... 285
Trailer operation ... 287
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) ... 461
Operation ... 461
Resetting ... 461
Active Brake Assist
Function/notes ... 229
Setting ... 233
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 238
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 247
Active Lane Change Assist ... 246
Calling up a speed ... 239
Displays in the instrument display ... 247
Function ... 238
Increasing/decreasing speed ... 239
Requirements: ... 239
Route-based speed adaptation ... 242
Selecting ... 239
Steering wheel buttons ... 239
Storing a speed ... 239
Switching off/deactivating ... 239
Switching on/activating ... 239
System limitations ... 238

Active Emergency Stop Assist 247
Active headlamps 166
Active Lane Change Assist 246
Activating/deactivating 247
Function 246
Active Lane Keeping Assist 288
Activating/deactivating 290
Activating/deactivating the warning 291
Function 288
Setting the sensitivity 291
System limitations 288
Trailer operation 288
Active Parking Assist 268
Cross Traffic Alert 278
Drive Away Assist 277
Exiting a parking space 271
Function 268
Manoeuvring assistance 279
Parking 269
System limitations 268
Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS
Active Speed Limit Assist 241
Display 241
Function 241
Active Steering Assist 243
Activating/deactivating 245
Active Emergency Stop Assist 247
Active Lane Change Assist 246
Displays in the instrument display 247
Function 243
System limitations 243
Adaptive brake lights 234
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Switching on/off 169
AdBlue® 534
Additives 534
Capacity 535
Notes 212
Purity 534
Topping up 213
Additional door lock 78
Additional value range
Setting display content 302
Additives 535
AdBlue® 534
Engine oil 535
Fuel 532
Additives (AdBlue®)
see AdBlue®
Additives (engine oil)
see Additives
Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 439
Burmester® surround sound system ... 438
Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 438

Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 438
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system ... 438
Adjusting the sound optimisation
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 439
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 438
Burmester® surround sound system ... 437
ADS PLUS damping system
see AIRMATIC
Adverse weather light 168
After-sales service centre
see ASSYST PLUS
Air distribution
Setting (multimedia system) 181
Air freshener system
see Fragrance system
Air inlet
see Air-water duct
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air suspension
see AIRMATIC
Air vents 190
Adjusting (front) 190
Adjusting (rear) 190
Glove box 191
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-recirculation mode 182
Air-water duct 468
Keeping free 468
Airbag 38
Activation 32
Belt airbag 36
Cushionbag 38
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 38
Installation locations 38
Overview 38
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 43
Protection 39
Reduced protection 40
Side impact airbag 38
Window airbag 38
AIRMATIC 250
Setting 252
Suspension 250
Alarm
see Panic alarm
Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
All-wheel drive
see 4MATIC
Alternative route
see Route
Ambient lighting
Setting (multimedia system) 171
Android Auto 395
Connecting a mobile phone 395
Ending 396
Information 395
Overview 395
Sound settings 396

Transferred vehicle data 396
Animals
Pets in the vehicle 73
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock 78
Immobiliser 102
Anti-theft protection
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Apple CarPlay™ 393
Connecting an iPhone® 394
Ending 394
Notes 394
Overview 393
Sound settings 394
Transferred vehicle data 396
Ashtray
Front centre console 152
Rear door 152
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
Assistant display
Menu (on-board computer) 304
ASSYST PLUS 460
Battery disconnection periods 461
Displaying the service due date 460
Function/notes 460
Regular maintenance work 460
Special service requirements 460
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 102
Deactivating the alarm 102
Function 102
Function of interior protection 103
Priming/deactivating interior protection 104
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 103
Tow-away protection function 103
ATTENTION ASSIST 279, 280
Function 279
Setting 280
System limitations 279
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Audio mode
Connecting USB devices 416
Copyrights 413
Information 412
Inserting/removing an SD card 413
Media search 419
Overview 415
Pause and playback function 416
Selecting a track 416
Selecting playback options 416
Switching on media mode 413
Track list 416
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic activation
Switching on/off 284

Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights 164
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 199
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) 199
Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff 41, 43
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system 41
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 43
Automatic lateral support adjustment
Setting 124
Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating 177
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 205
Drive program display 204
Drive programs 203
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 203
Engaging drive position 206
Engaging neutral 206
Engaging park position 206
Engaging reverse gear 206
Kickdown 208
Manual gear changing 207
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 207
Transmission position display 205
Transmission positions 205
Axle load
Permissible 528
Trailer operation 544

B

Ball neck
Folding out/in 292
BAS (Brake Assist System) 224
Battery
Charging (Remote Online) 196
Key 76
Remote control (stationary heater) 188
Battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Battery (vehicle) 493
Charging 492
Charging (Remote Online) 196
Notes 488
Notes (starting assistance and charging) 490
Replacing 493
Starting assistance 492
Belt
see Seat belt
Belt airbag
Activation 32
Function/notes 36
Bicycle rack
Trailer operation 296
Blind Spot Assist 285
Activating/deactivating 288
Function 285
System limitations 285
Blu-ray drive (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Overview 448

BlueTEC
see AdBlue®

Bluetooth® 339
Information 338
Setting up an Internet connection 405
Switching on/off 339
Switching profile (DUN/PAN) 406

Bluetooth® audio
Activating 424
De-authorising (de-registering) the device 424
Information 422
Overview 422
Searching for a track 424
Searching for and authorising the device 423
Selecting a media player 424
Switching device via NFC 424

Boot box
see EASY-PACK boot box

Boot lid
Activating/deactivating the tailgate opening limiter 88
Closing 84
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 86
Locking separately 87
Opening 83
Opening dimensions 539
Power closing function 84
Unlocking (emergency key) 88

Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid
Notes 538

Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 228

Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 224
Active Brake Assist 229
Adaptive brake lights 234
BAS (Brake Assist System) 224
Driving tips 197
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 228
HOLD function 249
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 197
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 197
Running-in notes 197

Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Breakdown
Overview of the help functions 16
Tow-starting 499
Towing away 495
Transporting the vehicle 496
Wheel change 517

Breakdown
see Flat tyre

Breakdown assistance call
see Mercedes me connect

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader 439
Adjusting the sound optimisation 439
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 438
Automatic volume adjustment 439
Calling up the sound menu 438
Information 438

Selecting the sound profile 439

Burmester® surround sound system 437
Adjusting the balance/fader 438
Adjusting the sound focus 438
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 437
Automatic volume adjustment 438
Calling up the sound menu 437
Information 437
Switching the surround sound on/off 438

Business telephony
Setting up an Internet connection 405

Buttons
Steering wheel 300

C

Call list
Making a call 389
Overview 389

Calling up the sound menu
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 438
Burmester® surround sound system ... 437

Calls 385
Accepting 385
Activating functions during a call 386
Calls with several participants 386
Declining 385
Ending a call 385
Incoming call during an existing call 386
Making 385
Via the overhead control panel (Mercedes me connect) 398

Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera

Car key
see Key

Car wash
see Care

Car wash (care) 468

Care 477
Air-water duct 468
Car wash 468
Carpet 477
Decorative foil 472
Display 477
EASY-PACK boot box 477
Exterior lighting 475
High-pressure cleaner 469
Matt finish 471
Night View Assist 474
Paintwork 471
Plastic trim 477
Real wood/trim elements 477
Reversing camera 475
Roof lining 477
Seat belt 477
Seat cover 477
Sensors 475
Tailpipes 475
Trailer hitch 475
Washing by hand 470
Wheels/rims 475
Windows 475
Wiper blades 475

Carpet (Care) 477

Champagne glass 148

Changing gears 207
Manually 207

Changing hub caps 518

Changing the lights
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) ... 163
Charging
Battery (vehicle) ... 492
Mobile phone (wireless) ... 158
USB port ... 156
Chassis level (MAGIC BODY CONTROL)
Setting ... 256
Chauffeur mode ... 112
Fitting/removing head restraint ... 116
Folding the head restraint back/up ... 114
Fully reclined position ... 118
Information ... 112
Moving the front passenger seat into the chauffeur position ... 113
Moving the front passenger seat into the normal position ... 117
Child safety lock
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 342
Rear door ... 71
Rear side windows ... 72
Child seat
Approval categories ... 55
Attaching (notes) ... 54
Basic instructions ... 47
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 69
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) ... 68
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) ... 60
Notes on risks and dangers ... 48
Recommended child restraint systems ... 51
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 64
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 59
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 57
Securing on the front passenger seat ... 70
Securing on the rear seat ... 67
Top Tether ... 62
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 48
Basic instructions ... 47
Chock ... 516
Storage location ... 516
Chock
see Chock
CI+ module ... 436
Calling up a menu ... 436
CI+ module (TV)
Inserting a Smart Card ... 436
Cigarette lighter
Front centre console ... 152
Rear ... 153
City lighting ... 168
Cleaning
see Care
Climate control
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 180
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) ... 180
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) ... 182
Air distribution settings ... 181
Air-recirculation mode ... 182
Automatic control (front) ... 180
Automatic control (rear) ... 181

Climate style function ... 181
Demisting windows ... 182
Front air vents ... 190
Glove box air vent ... 191
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) ... 183
Ionisation ... 183
Note ... 179
Rear air vents ... 190
Rear compartment residual heat ... 183
Rear operating unit ... 180
Residual heat in the front compartment ... 183
Setting rear climate control (multimedia system) ... 182
Setting the climate style ... 181
Setting the fragrance system ... 183
Stationary heater/ventilation ... 185
Switching on/off (front) ... 180
Switching on/off (rear) ... 180
THERMOTRONIC control panel ... 179
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) ... 92
Windscreen heating ... 184

Climate style
Function ... 181
Setting ... 181

Cockpit ... 6
Overview ... 6

Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST

Collapsible spare wheel ... 523
Inflating ... 524
Notes ... 523
Removing ... 524

COMAND Online
see Multimedia system

COMAND Touch
Managing devices ... 341

Combination switch ... 165

Compass ... 375

Computer
see On-board computer

Connection status
Displaying ... 408
Overview ... 407

Connectivity
Setting up a hotspot via business telephony ... 338
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ... 338

Contacts ... 386
Calling up ... 387
Deleting ... 389
Downloading (from mobile phone) ... 387
Importing ... 388
Importing (overview) ... 388
Information ... 386
Making a call ... 388
Name format ... 387
Options ... 388
Storing ... 388

Controller
Operating ... 329

Convenience closing ... 93

Convenience opening ... 92

Coolant (engine)
Check level ... 467
Notes ... 538

Copyright ... 30

Cornering light 167
Cover
see Side windows
Cross Traffic Alert 278
Crosswind Assist
Function/notes 227
Crosswind Assist
see MAGIC BODY CONTROL
Cruise control 234
Activating 236
Buttons 236
Calling up a speed 236
Deactivating 236
Function 234
Requirements 236
Selecting 236
Setting a speed 236
Storing a speed 236
System limitations 234
Cup holder 148
Fitting/removing (centre console) 148
Rear (vehicles with a rear bench seat) 149
Rear (vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats) 150
Removing/fitting the insert (vehicles with electrically adjustable rear seats) 150
Switching the cooling/heating function on/off 151
Cushionbag 38

D

Damage detection (parked vehicle) 222
Dashboard
see Cockpit
Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting
Data acquisition
Vehicle 28
Data import/export 343
Function/notes 343
Importing/exporting 343
Data storage
Electronic control units 28
Online services 30
Vehicle 28
Date
Setting the time and date automatically 337
Deactivating the alarm (ATA) 102
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility 23
Jack 23
TIREFIT kit 24
Wireless vehicle components 23
Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) .. 472
DeNOx agent
see AdBlue®
Designs
Menu (on-board computer) 302
Destination 366
Editing intermediate destinations 355
Editing the previous destinations 366
External 367
Saving (current vehicle position) 366
Saving as global favourite 366

Storing a map position 366
Destination entry 351
Entering 3 word addresses 357
Entering a POI or address 351
Entering an intermediate destination .. 355
Entering geo-coordinates 356
Selecting a contact 356
Selecting a POI 354
Selecting from the map 357
Selecting previous destinations 354
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection 26
Diesel
Low outside temperatures 533
Notes 533
Digital Owner's Manual 18
Digital speedometer 305
Digital TV
see TV
Digital Vehicle Key sticker
Locking the vehicle 79
Starting the vehicle 194
Unlocking the vehicle 79
Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system
Dipped beam
Setting 170
DIRECT SELECT lever 205
Engaging drive position 206
Engaging neutral 206
Engaging park position 206
Engaging park position automatically 206
Engaging reverse gear 206
Function 205
Display
Care 477
Display (multimedia system)
Settings 336
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the multifunction display .. 303
Display content
Setting the additional value range 302
Display message 545
Calling up (on-board computer) 545
Notes 545
Display messages
--- km/h 568
--- km/h 567
LIM --- km/h 568
12 V battery See Owner's Manual 571
48 V battery See Owner's Manual 574
ABC Malfunction Stop vehicle 567
ABC Vehicle rising Please wait briefly 566
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 560
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative 566
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual 559
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual 591

Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual 557
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual 557
Active Distance Assist available again 568
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 567
Active Distance Assist inoperative 568
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 569
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 561
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative 563
Active Light System inoperative .. 594
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual 560
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 561
Active Steering Assist inoperative 560
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual 596
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 595
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative 595
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible 578
AdBlue system fault Perf. reduced: XXX mph No start in XXX miles 577
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual 577
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling 576
Air conditioning Malfunction See Owner's Manual 592
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position 579
Apply brake to select R 580
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 566
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! 561
Automatic driving lights inoperative 595
Auxiliary battery malfunction 580
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual 559
Blind Spot Assist inoperative 560
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 564
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual 572
Change key batteries 587
Check brake fluid level 550

Check brake pads See Owner's Manual ... 558
Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling ... 576
Check trailer hitch lock (white display message) ... 588
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator ... 585
Check tyre(s) ... 583
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off ... 572
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative ... 568
Cruise control inoperative ... 568
Cruise control off ... 568
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 552
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 546
Engine oil level cannot be measured ... 574
Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 574
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off ... 575
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine ... 575
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h ... 563
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (Example) ... 555
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual ... 556
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual ... 556
inoperative Battery low ... 593
inoperative Refuel vehicle ... 593
inoperative See Owner's Man. ... 593
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 553
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 553
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 550
SOS Inoperative ... 558
Intelligent Light System inoperative ... 594
Key not detected (white display message) ... 586
Key not detected (red display message) ... 586
Left dipped beam (Example) ... 594
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (Example) ... 555
Let fresh air into the vehicle interior! Air conditioning malf. Visit workshop ... 592
Limiter inoperative ... 569
Limiter passive ... 569
Lowering ... 566

Malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 595
max. speed 35 km/h ... 565
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded ... 569
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual ... 558
Motor can be started again ... 572
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling ... 580
Off ... 566
HOLD Off ... 562
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary ... 580
Operation only possible in transmission position P ... 589
Parking brake See Owner's Manual ... 547
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual ... 587
Please reduce speed ... 559
Please wait Charging high-voltage battery ... 573
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 558
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual ... 551
Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example) ... 589
Rectify tyre pressure ... 583
Reduce speed ... 585
Refill AdBlue Eng. start not possible ... 577
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual ... 577
Release parking brake ... 549
Replace key See Owner's Manual ... 587
Replace key ... 586
Reserve fuel level ... 571
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop ... 554
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop ... 580
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P ... 580
Road Surface Scan inoperative ... 567
Run Flat Indicator inoperative ... 585
See Owner's Manual ... 570
Select Park (P) ... 581
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 569
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual ... 590
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual ... 590
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling ... 579
Stop vehicle Leave engine running ... 570

Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual ... 571
Stop vehicle Vehicle too low ... 565
suspended ... 567
Switch off lights ... 594
Switch on headlamps ... 595
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine ... 579
To start engine, shift to either P or N ... 581
Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced in XXX miles See Owner's Manual ... 578
Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km ... 578
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ... 570
Top up washer fluid ... 592
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 563
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 562
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative ... 561
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 579
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake ... 546
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 584
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 584
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 584
Tyre pressure Check tyres ... 581
Tyre(s) overheated ... 585
Vehicle rising Please wait ... 560
Vehicle rising ... 563
Warning tyre defect ... 582
Wheel sensor(s) missing ... 584
Without changing gear, consult workshop ... 579

Display on the windscreen
see Head-up display

Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance recorder
see Trip distance

DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Additional door lock ... 78
Child safety lock (rear door) ... 71
Locking (emergency key) ... 82
Opening (from the inside) ... 78
Power closing function ... 82
Unlocking (emergency key) ... 82
Unlocking (from the inside) ... 78

Door control panel ... 12

Door control panel (rear) ... 14

Drawbar
see Tow-bar system

Drinks holder
see Cup holder

Drive Away Assist ... 277

Drive position
Engaging ... 206

Drive program display ... 204

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Driver's seat
see Seat
Driving abroad
Symmetrical dipped beam 163
Driving lights
see Automatic driving lights
Driving safety system 223
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 224
Active Brake Assist 229
Adaptive brake lights 234
BAS (Brake Assist System) 224
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 228
ESP® Crosswind Assist 227
ESP® trailer stabilisation 228
Overview 224
Radar sensors 223
Responsibility 223
STEER CONTROL 228
Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Change Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see AIRMATIC
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see MAGIC BODY CONTROL
see Night View Assist
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Remote Parking Assist
see Reversing camera
see Traffic Sign Assist
Driving tips
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) 163
General driving tips 197
Running-in notes 197
Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
DYNAMIC SELECT 203
Configuring drive program I 204
Displaying engine data 205
Displaying vehicle data 204
Drive program display 204
Drive programs 203
Function 203
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) 204
Selecting the drive program 204
Showing operation feedback 204

E

E10 531
Easy entry feature
Function/notes 128
Setting 130
Easy exit feature
Function/notes 128
Setting 130

EASY-PACK boot box 146
Adjusting the height to any position 144
Care 477
Installing/removing 146
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes 228
ECO Assist
Displaying 203
Function/notes 202
ECO display
Function 201
Resetting 306
ECO start/stop function 199
Automatic engine start 199
Automatic engine stop 199
Operation 199
Switching off/on 201
Electric parking brake 220
Applying automatically 220
Applying or releasing manually 221
Emergency braking 222
Releasing automatically 221
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity 23
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronics 526
Emergency
Fire extinguisher 482
First-aid kit (soft sided) 481
Overview of the help functions 16
Removing the warning triangle 481
Safety vest 480
Setting up the warning triangle 481
Emergency braking 222
Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Emergency engine start 499
Emergency key
Inserting/removing 76
Locking a door 82
Unlocking a door 82
Unlocking the boot lid 88
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle 195
ENERGIZING comfort
Overview of programs 348
Starting the program 349
Engine
ECO start/stop function 199
Engine number 528
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 194
Starting (emergency operation mode) 195
Starting (mobile phone) 194
Starting (Remote Online) 196
Starting (start/stop button) 193
Starting assistance 492
Switching off (start/stop button) 215
Engine bonnet
Function (active bonnet) 461
Opening/closing 462
Resetting (active bonnet) 461
Engine data
Displaying 205

Engine electronics
Notes ... 526
Engine number ... 528
Engine oil ... 465
Additives ... 535
Capacity ... 536
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick ... 464
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer ... 465
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ... 536
Quality ... 536
Topping up ... 465
Entering characters
Function/notes ... 334
On the touchpad ... 335
Using the controller ... 335
EQ Boost
ECO start/stop function (operation) ... 199
Glide mode ... 208
Operating safety ... 21
Qualified specialist workshop ... 27
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending ... 403
ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP®
Crosswind Assist ... 227
Trailer stabilisation ... 228
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 225
Activating/deactivating ... 227
Function/notes ... 225
EU general operating permit number ... 528
Exterior lighting
Care ... 475
Exterior lighting
see Lights
External device
Locking (child safety lock) ... 342

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Fault message
see Display message
Favourites
Adding ... 332
Calling up ... 331
Deleting ... 332
Moving ... 332
Overview ... 331
Renaming ... 332
Filling station search
Starting automatic search ... 354
Switching automatic search on/off ... 361
Using automatic search ... 361
Fire extinguisher ... 482
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 481
Flacon
Inserting/removing ... 183
Flat towing
see Tow-bar system
Flat tyre ... 482
MOExtended tyres ... 483
Notes ... 482
TIREFIT kit ... 484
Wheel change ... 517
Floor mats ... 161
Fog light (extended range) ... 167

Foil covering
Radar sensors 223
Folding table 138
Fragrance
see Fragrance system
Fragrance system 183
Inserting/removing the flacon 183
Setting 183
Free software 30
Frequencies
Mobile phone 527
Two-way radio 527
Frequency band
Dialling (on-board computer) 308
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 38
Front passenger head restraint
Fitting/removing (chauffeur mode) 116
Folding back/up (chauffeur mode) 114
Front passenger seat
Adjusting from the driver's seat 108
Adjusting from the rear 108
Fitting/removing the head restraint (chauffeur mode) 116
Folding the head restraint back/up (chauffeur mode) 114
Fuel 532
Additives 532
Diesel 533
E10 531
Fuel reserve 534
Low outside temperatures 533
Petrol 531
Quality (diesel) 533
Quality (petrol) 531
Refuelling 209
Sulphur content 531
Tank content 534
Fuel consumption
On-board computer 305
Function seat
see Door control panel
Function seat (rear)
see Seat (rear)
Fuse insert
see Fuses
Fuses 499
Before replacing a fuse 499
Fuse assignment diagram 499
Fuse box in the boot 502
Fuse box in the engine compartment .. 500
Fuse box in the front passenger footwell 502
Fuse box on the dashboard 501
Notes 499

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 218
Opening or closing the door 218
Programming buttons 216
Radio equipment approval numbers 219
Resolving problems 217
Synchronising the rolling code 217
Gearshift recommendation 208
General operating permit number (EU) 528
Genuine parts 20
Glass roof
see MAGIC SKY CONTROL
Glide mode 208

Glove box
Air vent ... 191
Locking/unlocking ... 138

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake
Handling characteristics (unusual) ... 503
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 86
Handset
Activating ... 448
Charging ... 448
Deactivating ... 448
Features ... 447
LED displays ... 446
Overview ... 445
Stowage compartment ... 140
Hazard warning lights ... 166
HD programmes
see CI+ module
Head restraint
Attaching/removing the supplementary cushion ... 122
EASY ADJUST luxury head restraint (front) ... 120
Front (adjusting mechanically) ... 118
Front (luxury head restraint) ... 119
Front passenger side (chauffeur mode) ... 114
Rear (adjusting electrically) ... 123
Rear (adjusting) ... 122
Rear (extending from the front) ... 120
Rear (folding into position mechanically) ... 123
Rear (lowering from the front) ... 120
Rear (luxury head restraint) ... 122
Rear (setting the last position) ... 121
Head-up display ... 310
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) ... 310
Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) ... 310
Function ... 310
Menu (on-board computer) ... 310
Operating the memory function ... 130
Setting the position (on-board computer) ... 310
Switching on/off ... 311
Headlamp flasher ... 165
Headphones (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Adjusting the volume ... 444
Overview ... 443
Replacing batteries ... 444
Selecting the rear display ... 444
Switching on/off ... 444
High beam
Switching on/off ... 165
High-pressure cleaner (care) ... 469
Hill Start Assist ... 249
HOLD function ... 249
Function/notes ... 249
Switching on/off ... 249
Hotspot
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 340
Via business telephony ... 338
Hydropneumatic suspension
see MAGIC BODY CONTROL

I

i-Size child seat securing system
Fitting ... 60
Seats suitable for attaching ... 59
Identification plate
Engine ... 528
Vehicle ... 528
Ignition
Switching on (Start/Stop button) ... 192
Ignition key
see Key
Immobiliser ... 102
Implied warranty
Vehicle ... 28
In Car Office
Calling up ... 391
Features ... 391
Marking a to-do entry as completed ... 392
Noting an incoming call ... 392
Selecting functions ... 392
Switching automatic start on/off ... 392
Indicator lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps
Individual drive program
Configuring ... 204
Selecting ... 204
Inspection
see ASSYST PLUS
Instrument cluster
see Instrument display
Instrument display ... 299
Adjusting the lighting ... 304
Function/notes ... 299
Instrument cluster ... 8
Setting the additional value range ... 302
Warning/indicator lamps ... 596
Instrument lighting ... 304
Intelligent Light System ... 166
Active headlamps ... 166
Adverse weather light ... 168
City lighting ... 168
Cornering light ... 167
Fog light (extended range) ... 167
Motorway mode ... 167
Overview ... 166
Switching on/off ... 168
Interior lighting ... 170
Ambient lighting ... 171
Reading light ... 170
Setting ... 170
Switch-off delay time ... 171
Interior protection
Function ... 103
Priming/deactivating ... 104
Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations ... 356
Entering ... 355
Modifying ... 355
Starting an automatic filling station search ... 354
Starting the automatic service station search ... 361
Internet
Calling up a web page ... 408
Closing the browser ... 410
Deleting a bookmark ... 410
Deleting browser data ... 410
Managing bookmarks ... 410

Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone) ... 407
Communication module function ... 404
Connection status ... 407
Displaying the connection status ... 408
Editing access data (Bluetooth®) ... 407
Establishing ... 407
Information ... 403
Mobile phone details ... 407
Restrictions ... 403
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) ... 405
Setting up (Bluetooth®) ... 405
Setting up (business telephony) ... 405
Setting up (Wi-Fi) ... 404
Switching Bluetooth® profile (DUN/PAN) ... 406
Internet radio
Calling up ... 410
Deleting stations ... 411
Logging out ... 412
Overview ... 411
Registering ... 412
Saving stations ... 411
Selecting and connecting to a station ... 411
Selecting stream ... 412
Setting options ... 412
Terms of use ... 412
Ionisation
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 183
iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting ... 60
Seats suitable for attaching ... 57

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity ... 23
Storage location ... 516
Jump-start connection ... 492
General notes ... 490

K

Key ... 74
Acoustic locking verification signal ... 75
Battery ... 76
Emergency key ... 76
Energy consumption ... 75
Features ... 74
Key ring attachment ... 76
Overview ... 74
Panic alarm ... 75
Problem ... 77
Unlocking setting ... 75
Key functions
Deactivating ... 75
KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle ... 80
Problem ... 81
Unlocking setting ... 75
Unlocking the vehicle ... 80
Kickdown ... 208
Using ... 208

L

Lamp
see Interior lighting
Lamps (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamps

Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Language 342
Notes 342
Setting 342
LED light
see Intelligent Light System
Level control system
see AIRMATIC
see MAGIC BODY CONTROL
Light switch
Overview 163
Lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lights
Lights 163
Active headlamps 166
Adjusting the instrument lighting 304
Adverse weather light 168
Automatic driving lights 164
City lighting 168
Combination switch 165
Cornering light 167
Driving abroad (symmetrical dipped beam) 163
Fog light (extended range) 167
Hazard warning lights 166
Headlamp flasher 165
High beam 165
Intelligent Light System 166
Light switch 163
Low beam 163
Motorway mode 167
Parking lights 163
Rear fog light 163
Responsibility for lighting systems 163
Setting the dipped beam 170
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time 170
Setting the surround lighting 170
Standing lights 163
Turn signal lights 165
Limiter 235
Activating 236
Buttons 236
Calling up a speed 236
Deactivating 236
Function 235
Passive mode 235
Permanent setting 237
Requirements: 236
Selecting 236
Setting a speed 236
Storing a speed 236
System limitations 235
Limiting speed
see Limiter
LINGUATRONIC 312
Application specific voice commands 313
Audible help functions 314
Global voice commands 313
Improving speech quality 314
Language setting 314
Media player voice commands 321
Message voice commands 323
Multifunction steering wheel (operating) 312
Navigation voice commands 316
Operable functions 313
Operating safety 312
Radio voice commands 320

Switch voice commands 315
Telephone voice controls 320
Text message voice commands 323
TV voice commands 320
Types of voice commands 313
Vehicle voice commands 324
Voice prompting 313

Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information 368
Displaying the traffic map 369
Displaying traffic incidents 370
Extending a subscription 368
Issuing hazard alerts 370
Registering on Mercedes me 368

Loading
Notes 135
Roof rack 147
Stowage space under the boot floor 146

Loading guidelines 135

Loads
Securing 135

Locator lighting
see Surround lighting

Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature 81
Additional door lock 78
Digital Vehicle Key sticker 79
Emergency key 82
KEYLESS-GO 80
Mobile phone 79
Smartphone 79
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside 78

Low beam
(symmetrical dipped beam) 163
Switching on/off 163

Lubricant additives
see Additives

Luggage
Net hooks 143
Securing 135

Luggage net hooks 143

M

MAGIC BODY CONTROL 253
Setting 256
Suspension 253

MAGIC SKY CONTROL 98
Function 98
Operating 98

MAGIC VISION CONTROL
Windscreen wipers 173

Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Malfunction
Restraint system 32

Map 369, 370, 371
Avoiding an area 373
Avoiding an area (overview) 373
Changing an area 374
Deleting an area 374
Displaying Qibla 375
Displaying the compass 375
Displaying the map version 373
Displaying the next intersecting street 373
Displaying the satellite map 376
Displaying the traffic map 369
Displaying weather information 376
Map data 375

Moving ... 372
Overview ... 370
Selecting POI symbols ... 372
Selecting text information ... 372
Selecting the map orientation ... 372
Setting the map scale ... 371
Setting the map scale automatically ... 376
Updating ... 374

Map and compass
Overview ... 370

Massage programmes
Overview ... 124
Resetting the settings ... 124

Massage programs
Selecting the front seats ... 124

Massage settings
Resetting ... 124

Matt finish (cleaning instructions) ... 471

Maximum gross vehicle weight ... 528

Maximum speed
see Limiter

Mecca ... 375

Media
Menu (on-board computer) ... 308
Searching ... 419
Start cinema mode ... 425

Media display
Notes ... 327

Media Interface
Activating ... 420
Information ... 419
Overview ... 421

Media mode
Activating ... 413

Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) ... 308

Media search
Starting ... 419

Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) ... 308

Memory function
Head-up display – Calling up stored settings ... 130
Head-up display – Storing settings ... 130
Operating ... 130
Outside mirrors – Calling up stored settings ... 130
Outside mirrors – Storing settings ... 130
Seat – Calling up stored settings ... 130
Seat – Storing settings ... 130
Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings ... 130
Steering wheel – Saving settings ... 130

Memory function in the rear compartment
Operating rear seats ... 131
Operating the front passenger seat and rear seat ... 133

Menu (on-board computer)
Assistant display ... 304
Designs ... 302
Head-up display ... 310
Media ... 308
Navigation ... 307
Overview ... 301
Radio ... 308
Service ... 304
Telephone ... 309
Trip ... 305

Mercedes me connect 398
Accident and breakdown management 399
Arranging a service appointment 399
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre 397
Consenting to data transfer 399
Information 397
Making a call via the overhead control panel 398
Service call with the me button 398
Transferred data 400
Mercedes-AMG vehicles
Notes 192
Mercedes-Benz Apps
Calling up 408
Using voice control 408
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 400
Automatic emergency call 401
Information 400
Information on data processing 402
Manual emergency call 401
Overview 400
Self-diagnosis (Russia) 403
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode 403
Mercedes-Benz Link 392
Connecting 392
Ending 393
Overview 392
Using 393
Mercedes-Benz service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message (multifunction display)
see Display message
Message memory 545
Messages
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 323
Messages
see Text messages
Mirrors
see Outside mirrors
Mobile phone
Authorising (Remote Parking Assist) 277
Cancelling permission for Internet connection 407
Damage detection (parked vehicle) 222
Frequencies 527
Locking the vehicle 79
Starting the vehicle 194
Transmission output (maximum) 527
Unlocking the vehicle 79
Wireless charging 160
Wireless charging (rear) 160
Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Second telephone
see Telephone
Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting 385
Stopping 385
Model series 528
MOExtended tyres 483
Motorway mode 167
MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Multifunction camera
ROAD SURFACE SCAN 255

Multifunction display
Overview of the displays 303
Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons 300
Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel
Multimedia system 327
Activating/deactivating standby mode 223
Adjusting the volume 333
Central control elements 328
Configuring display settings 336
ENERGIZING comfort program (overview) 348
Entering characters 334
Favourites 331
Main functions 331
Overview 327
Rear climate control 182
Restoring the factory settings 347
Setting the footwell temperature 181
Standby mode function 222
Starting the ENERGIZING comfort program 349
Switching the sound on/off 333
Multimedia system
see Touch Control
see Touchpad

N

Navigation
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 377
Menu (on-board computer) 307
Showing/hiding the menu 350
Switching on 350
Updating the map data 374
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 316
Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information
Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating 364
Adjusting the volume 364
Repeating 365
Switching audio fadeout on/off 364
Navigation messages
On-board computer 307
Near Field Communication (NFC) 384
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system 384
Information 384
Locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 194
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 194
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment 424
Switching mobile phones 384
Unlocking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79
Using a mobile phone 384
Neutral
Engaging 206
NFC
see Near Field Communication (NFC)

Night view
see Night View Assist
Night View Assist 282
Activating/deactivating 283
Automatic activation 284
Care 474
Function 282
Pedestrian detection 283
Spotlight function 284
Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode 223
Standby mode function 222

O

Occupant safety
Pets in the vehicle 73
Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt
Odometer
see Total distance
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer 301
Assistant display menu 304
Displaying the service due date 460
Head-up display menu 310
Media menu 308
Menu designs 302
Menu overview 301
Multifunction display 303
Navigation menu 307
Operating 301
Radio menu 308
Service menu 304
Telephone menu 309
Trip menu 305
On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection
On-board electronics
Engine electronics 526
Notes 526
Two-way radios 526
Open-source software 30
Opening the boot lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 86
Operating fluids
AdBlue® 534
Additives (fuel) 532
Brake fluid 538
Coolant (engine) 538
Engine oil 535
Fuel (diesel) 533
Fuel (petrol) 531
Notes 530
Windscreen washer fluid 539
Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system 21
Declaration of Conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 23
Declaration of conformity (jack) 23
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) .. 24

Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 23
EQ Boost 21
Information 21
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside mirrors 175, 176
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 176
Automatic mirror folding function 177
Folding in/out 175
Operating the memory function 130
Parking position 176
Setting 175
Overhead control panel
Making calls (Mercedes me connect) 398
Overview 10
Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment 21
Owner's Manual (digital) 18

P

Paint code 528
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 471
Panel heating
Setting 126
Panic alarm 75
Activating/deactivating 75
Panoramic sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Park position
Inserting 206
Selecting automatically 206
Parking
see Electric parking brake
Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 258
Activating 260
Adjusting warning tones 261
Deactivating 260
Function 258
Side impact protection 259
System limitations 258
Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist
Parking brake
see Electric parking brake
Parking lights 163
Parking position
Outside mirrors 176
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 177
Parking up 222
PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Pedestrian protection
see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
Pennant holder
see Pennant staff
Pennant staff 161
Perfume
see Fragrance system
Perfume vial
see Fragrance system
Permissible axle load 528
Permissible gross mass 528

Permitted towing methods 493
Personalisation
see User profile
Petrol 531
Pets in the vehicle 73
Phone book
see Contacts
Picture formats
see Video mode
Picture settings
see Video mode
PIN protection
Switching on/off 344
Plastic trim (Care) 477
Playback options
Selecting 416
POI
Selecting 354
POI symbols
Selecting 372
Ports (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Overview 449
Power closing function
Boot lid 84
Door 82
Power supply
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 192
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 45
Function 45
PRE-SAFE® Sound 45
Reversing measures 46
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) 46
Function 46
Reversing measures 46
Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting 354
Programme information
TV channel 433
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protection of the environment
Notes 19
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 19

Q

Qibla 375
QR code
Rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 27

R

Radar sensors
Foil covering 223
Radio
Activating/deactivating radio text 428
Calling up a slide show 427
Calling up the station list 427

Deleting channels 427
Direct frequency entry 427
Displaying information 428
Displaying radio text 428
Editing station presets 427
Frequency fix 428
Menu (on-board computer) 308
Moving stations 427
Overview 426
Searching for stations 427
Setting a channel 427
Setting station tracking 428
Setting the frequency band 427
Setting the traffic information service volume increase 428
Storing radio stations 427
Switching on 425
Switching traffic announcements on/off 428
Tagging music tracks 428
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 320

Radio stations
Dialling (on-board computer) 308

Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof 97

Rain-closing feature
Side windows 92

Range
Displaying 305

REACH regulation 27

Reading light
see Interior lighting

Real wood (Care) 477

Rear climate control
Setting 182

Rear compartment display
Locking (child safety lock) 342
Overview 441
Switching on/off 342

Rear compartment Internet functions
Overview 453

Rear display
Setting the angle 441

Rear door (child safety lock) 71

Rear fog light
Switching on/off 164

Rear seat belt
Status display 38

Rear seat belt status display 38

Rear Seat Entertainment System
Activating/deactivating the panel heating 451
Adjusting the ambient lighting 451
Adjusting the rear seats 449
Blu-ray drive 448
Blu-ray functions overview 457
Blu-ray/DVD menu 457
Charging the handset 448
Climate control 449
Displaying destination information (navigation) 452
Dynamic range limitation 459
ENERGIZING comfort 450
Entertainment System settings 451
Handset functions 447
Handset LED displays 446
Handset overview 445
Headphones overview 443
Information about dynamic range limitation 459
Information about media mode 453

Inserting a disc 456
Internet connectivity status 453
Internet functions overview 453
Operating safety 439
Overview 440
Overview of massage and workout programmes 449
Overview of the sound settings 459
Playback option in Blu-ray/DVD mode 457
Ports overview 449
Re-establishing an Internet connection 453
Rear compartment display overview 441
Remote control overview 441
Resetting the rear seat 449
Selecting a film/track in Blu-ray/DVD mode 458
Selecting a massage program 449
Selecting the scene/chapter in Blu-ray/DVD mode 458
Setting the language 451
Switching navigation on 452
Switching off the display 451
Switching off the handset 448
Switching on media mode 456
Switching on the handset 448
Switching on the radio 458
Switching on the TV 458
Switching the display on/off 442
Switching to HDMI mode 458
Telephone functions in the rear compartment 452

Rear window
Roller sunblind 89

Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors

Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

Reducing agent
see AdBlue®

Refrigerator box
Removing/fitting 158
Using 157

Refuelling
Refuelling the vehicle 209
Topping up AdBlue® 213

Registration
Vehicle 27

Remote control (Rear Seat Entertainment System)
Overview 441
Replacing batteries 443
Selecting a display 442
Switching the display on/off 442

Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)
Displays 187
Problems 189
Replacing the battery 188
Setting 187

Remote Online
Charging the battery 196
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 196
Starting the vehicle 196

Remote Parking Assist 272
Authorising a mobile phone 277
Function 272
Operating 274
System limitations 272

Rescue card 28

Reserve
Fuel 534
Reset function (multimedia system) 347
Residual heat
Front 183
Rear compartment 183
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system 31
Basic instructions for children 47
Function in an accident 32
Functionality 32
Malfunction 32
Protection 31
Reduced protection 31
Self-test 32
Warning lamp 32
Reverse gear
Inserting 206
Reversing camera 262
Care 475
Function 262
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) 267
Setting favourites (360° Camera) 268
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) 267
Rims (Care) 475
ROAD SURFACE SCAN
Multifunction camera 255
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roller sunblind
Rear window 89
Side windows (electric) 89
Roof lining (care) 477
Roof load 541
Roof rack
Attaching 147
Loading 147
Route 358, 360
Activating a commuter route 360
Calculating 358
Displaying destination information 360
Displaying route information (Rear Seat Entertainment System) 452
External 367
Planning 355
Selecting a type 358
Selecting an alternative route 360
Selecting notifications 360
Selecting options 359
Starting the automatic service station search 361
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off 361
Using automatic filling station search 361
With intermediate destinations 356
Route guidance 362
Cancelling 365
Changing direction 362
Destination reached 364
From an off-road location 366
Lane recommendations 363
Notes 362
Off-road 366
To an off-road destination 365
Route-based speed adaptation
Displays in the instrument display 247
Function 242

Route-based speed adjustment
Setting ... 243
Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tyres ... 483
Running-in notes ... 197

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system
Safety vest ... 480
Satellite map ... 376
SD card
Inserting/removing ... 413
Seat ... 105
Adjusting (electrically) ... 106
Adjusting a reclining rear seat ... 110
Adjusting the front passenger seat from the driver's seat ... 108
Adjusting the front passenger seat from the rear ... 108
Configuring the settings ... 123
Correct driver's seat position ... 105
Massage programme overview ... 124
Operating the memory function ... 130
Panel heating ... 126
Rear (adjusting electrically) ... 110
Rear (seat comfort) ... 110
Resetting the settings ... 124
Setting automatic lateral support adjustment ... 124
Setting options ... 12
Setting the fully reclined position ... 111
Workout programme overview ... 124
Seat
see Chauffeur mode
Seat (rear) ... 14
Setting options ... 14
Seat belt ... 33, 38
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 37
Adjusting the height ... 36
Belt airbag ... 36
Care ... 477
Fastening ... 36
Protection ... 33
Rear seat belt status display ... 38
Reduced protection ... 34
Releasing ... 37
Seat belt adjustment (function) ... 37
Seat belt buckle extender ... 37
Warning lamp ... 38
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating ... 37
Function ... 37
Seat belt buckle extender ... 37
Seat belt tensioners
Activation ... 32
Seat belt warning
see Seat belt
Seat cover (Care) ... 477
Seat heater
Activating/deactivating ... 124
Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating ... 126
Second telephone ... 380, 381
Connecting ... 380
Features ... 381
Selecting a gear
see Changing gears

Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system 439
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Self-test
Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff 43
Sensors (Care) 475
Service
Menu (on-board computer) 304
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Service station search
Starting automatic search 361
Setting a speed
see Cruise control
Setting summer time 337
Setting the date format 337
Setting the distance unit 343
Setting the footwell temperature
Setting 181
Setting the map scale
see Map
Shift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation 208
Short messages
see Text messages
Side impact airbag 38
Side impact protection 259
Side windows 89, 90
Automatic function 92
Child safety lock in the rear 72
Closing 90
Closing using the key 93
Convenience closing 93
Convenience opening 92
Opening 90
Opening with the key 92
Problem 93
Rain-closing feature 92
Roller sunblind (electric) 89
Sliding sunroof 94
Automatic functions 97
Closing 94
Closing using the key 93
MAGIC SKY CONTROL (function) 98
MAGIC SKY CONTROL (operating) 98
Opening 94
Opening with the key 92
Problem 99
Rain closing function 97
Smart card
Inserting 436
Smartphone
Locking the vehicle 79
Unlocking the vehicle 79
Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay™
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone
Snow chains 503

Socket (12 V) ... 153
Boot ... 156
Front centre console ... 153
Rear ... 154
Socket (230 V) ... 154
Rear passenger compartment ... 154
Software update ... 345
Important system updates ... 346
Information ... 345
Performing ... 346
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 45
Wheels and tyres ... 503
Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings
Sound settings
Adjusting the balance/fader ... 437
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings ... 437
Automatic volume adjustment ... 437
Spare wheel
see Collapsible spare wheel
Spectacles compartment ... 138
Speech dialogue system
see LINGUATRONIC
Speed limitation for winter tyres
Setting ... 237
Speedometer
Digital ... 305
Spotlight function
Switching on/off ... 285
Standby mode
Activating/deactivating ... 223
Function ... 222
Standing lights ... 163
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle ... 215
Starting the vehicle ... 193
Switching on the power supply or ignition ... 192
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection
Starting the engine
see Vehicle
Starting-off aid
see Hill Start Assist
Station
Deleting ... 427
Direct frequency entry ... 427
Frequency fix ... 428
Moving ... 427
Searching ... 427
Setting ... 427
Storing ... 427
Station list
Calling up ... 427
Station presets
Modifying ... 427
Station tracking
Setting ... 428
Stationary heater/ventilation
Displays (remote control) ... 187
Problems (remote control) ... 189
Replacing the battery (remote control) ... 188
Setting (multimedia system) ... 186

Setting (remote control) 187
Switching on/off (control panel) 185

STEER CONTROL
Function/notes 228

Steering wheel 300
Adjusting (electrically) 127
Buttons 300
Operating the memory function 130
Steering wheel heater 128

Steering wheel gearshift paddles 207

Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off 128

Stowage areas
see Stowage compartment

Stowage compartment 137
Armrest 137
Centre armrest, rear 139
Centre console 137
Door 137
Folding table 138
Glove box 137
Handset (rear) 140
Luggage net hooks 143
Rear armrest 139
Rear seat backrest 139
Spectacles compartment 138

Stowage compartments
see Stowage compartment

Stowage space under the boot floor 146

Sulphur content 531

Sun visor
Operating 177

Surround lighting 170
Setting 170

Surround View
see 360° Camera

Suspension
Adjusting the chassis level (MAGIC BODY CONTROL) 256
Setting the suspension level (AIRMATIC) 252

Suspension
see AIRMATIC
see MAGIC BODY CONTROL

Suspension level (AIRMATIC)
Setting 252

SVHC (substances of very high concern) 27

Switch-off delay time
Exterior 170
Interior 171

Switching on voice amplification
Multimedia system 338

Switching the surround sound on/off
Burmester® surround sound system ... 438

Synchronisation function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 182

System settings
Activating/deactivating PIN protection 344
Reset function (multimedia system) 347
Setting the distance unit 343
Setting the time and date automatically 337
Setting the time zone 337
Setting the time/date format 337
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 338

System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see Software update
see Wi-Fi

T

Table
see Folding table
Tailpipes (Care) 475
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 19
Protection of the environment 19
Tank content
AdBlue® 535
Fuel 534
Reserve (fuel) 534
Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) 544
Fastening points (trailer hitch) 542
Information 526
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) 542
Notes (trailer hitch) 542
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) 542
Tongue weight 543
Towing capacity (trailer operation) 543
Tyre pressure monitoring system 508
Vehicle identification plate 528
Telephone 309, 378
Activating functions during a call 386
Authorising a mobile phone (Remote Parking Assist) 277
Business telephony settings 383
Call and ringtone volume 385
Calls with several participants 386
Connecting a mobile phone (business telephony) 381
Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 384
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) 379
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) 379
De-authorising a mobile phone 384
Disconnecting a mobile phone 384
Importing contacts 388
Importing contacts (overview) 388
Incoming call during an existing call 386
Information 379
Interchanging mobile phones 383
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79
Menu (on-board computer) 309
Mobile phone voice recognition 385
Notes 377
Operating modes 379
Reception and transmission volume 385
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 194
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) 384
Symbols for business telephony 382
Telephone menu overview 378
Telephone operation 385
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79
Using a SIM card for business telephony 381
Using Near Field Communication (NFC) 384
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 320
Wireless charging (mobile phone in the rear) 160
Wireless charging (mobile phone) 160
Telephone
see Second telephone

Telephone number
Dialling (on-board computer) 309
Telephone operation
see Calls
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® Telephony 379
Business telephony 379
Telephony operating modes
see Second telephone
Teletext
Displaying 435
Overview 435
Television
see TV
Text messages 389
Calling a message sender 391
Changing folders 391
Composing 390
Configuring the displayed text messages 390
Deleting 391
Drafts 391
Notes 389
Options 391
Outbox 391
Read-aloud function 390
Reading 390
Replying 391
Sending 390
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 323
Through-load ski bag
Loading skis 141
Removing 143
Removing skis 143
Time
Manual time setting 337
Setting summer time 337
Setting the time and date automatically 337
Setting the time zone 337
Setting the time/date format 337
TIREFIT kit 484
Declaration of conformity 24
Storage location 484
Using 484
Toll system
Windscreen 178
Tone settings 436
Calling up the sound menu 437
Information 436
Tongue weight 543
Tool
see Vehicle tool kit
Top Tether 62
Total distance 305
Displaying 305
Touch Control 328
On-board computer 301
Operating 328
Setting the sensitivity 328
Touchpad 329
Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback 330
Operating 329
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 330
Selecting a station and track 330
Setting the sensitivity 330
Switching on/off 329

Tow-away protection
Function ... 103
Priming/deactivating ... 103
Tow-bar system ... 298
Tow-starting ... 499
Towing away ... 495
Towing eye
Installing ... 499
Storage location ... 498
Towing methods ... 493
Track
Selecting (audio mode) ... 416
Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating ... 428
Traffic information ... 367
Displaying the traffic map ... 369
Displaying traffic incidents ... 370
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription ... 368
Issuing hazard warnings ... 370
Live Traffic Information ... 368
Overview ... 367
Registering Live Traffic Information ... 368
Traffic information service volume increase
Setting ... 428
Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist ... 281
Function/notes ... 281
Setting ... 282
System limitations ... 281
Trailer hitch
Axle load ... 544
Bicycle rack ... 296
Care ... 475
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 294
Fastening points ... 542
Folding the ball neck out/in ... 292
General notes ... 542
Mounting dimensions ... 542
Notes ... 291
Overhang dimension ... 542
Socket ... 294
Tongue weight ... 543
Towing capacity ... 543
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 287
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 288
Bicycle rack ... 296
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 294
Folding the ball neck out/in ... 292
Notes ... 291
Socket ... 294
Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes ... 228
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto ... 396
Apple CarPlay™ ... 396
Transmission position display ... 205
Transporting
Loading guidelines ... 135
Vehicle ... 496
Trim element (Care) ... 477
Trip
Menu (on-board computer) ... 305
Trip computer
Displaying ... 305
Resetting ... 306

Trip distance 305
Displaying 305
Resetting 306
Trip meter
see Trip distance
Turn signal indicator
see Turn signal lights
Turn signal lights 165
Switching on/off 165
TV 320
Activating 430
Adjusting the brightness 436
Calling up the menu (CI+ module) 436
Displays in the TV control menu 432
Function/notes (audio language, subtitles) 434
Information 428
Overview 431
Picture settings 436
Picture settings overview 435
Setting subtitles 435
Setting the audio language 434
Showing teletext 435
Showing/hiding full screen 432
Teletext overview 435
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 320
TV channel
Activating/deactivating channel fix 433
Channel fix 433
Channel list overview 433
EPG (electronic programme guide) 433
Overview of favourites 433
Quick save 434
Selecting from the channel list 432
Selecting from the control menu 432
Selecting from the favourites 432
Selecting in the background 432
Storing 434
Two phone mode
see Second telephone
Two-way radios
Frequencies 527
Notes on installation 526
Transmission output (maximum) 527
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure 505
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 506
Notes 504
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 512
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 507
TIREFIT kit 484
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 512
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 506
Tyre pressure table 505
Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function 512
Restarting 512
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Checking the tyre pressure 506
Function 506
Restarting 507
Technical data 508
Tyre pressure table 505
Tyre tread 503

Tyre-change tool kit
Overview 516
Tyres
Changing hub caps 518
Checking 503
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 506
Fitting 521
Flat tyre 482
Interchanging 516
MOExtended tyres 483
Noise 503
Notes on fitting 513
Removing 521
Replacing 513, 517
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 512
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 507
Selection 513
Snow chains 503
Storing 516
TIREFIT kit 484
Tyre pressure (Notes) 504
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 512
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 506
Tyre pressure table 505
Unusual handling characteristics 503

U

Units of measurement
Setting 343
Unlocking setting 75
USB devices
Connecting 416
USB port 156
User profile 344
Creating 345
Importing/exporting 345
Options 345
Setting 344

V

Vehicle 195
Activating/deactivating standby mode 223
Additional door lock 78
Correct use 27
Damage detection (parking) 222
Data acquisition 28
Data storage 28
Diagnostics connection 26
Equipment 21
Implied warranty 28
Locking (automatically) 81
Locking (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Locking (from the inside) 79
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 80
Locking (mobile phone) 79
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 82
Lowering 522
Parking up 222
QR code rescue card 28
Qualified specialist workshop 27
Raising 519
REACH regulation 27
Registration 27
Standby mode function 222
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 194
Starting (emergency operation mode) 195
Starting (mobile phone) 194

Starting (Remote Online) 196
Starting (start/stop button) 193
Switching off (start/stop button) 215
Towing 298
Unlocking (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Unlocking (from the inside) 79
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 80
Unlocking (mobile phone) 79
Ventilating (convenience opening) 92
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 324

Vehicle data
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 204
Roof load 541
Transferring to Android Auto™ 396
Transferring to Apple CarPlay™ 396
Vehicle height 539
Vehicle length 539
Vehicle width 539
Wheelbase 539

Vehicle dimensions 539

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate
EU general operating permit number .. 528
Paint code 528
Permissible axle load 528
Permissible gross mass 528
VIN 528

Vehicle identification plate
see Model series

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 196

Vehicle key
see Key

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle position
Switching transmission on/off 338

Vehicle tool kit 484
TIREFIT kit 484
Towing eye 498

Ventilating
Convenience opening 92

Vents
see Air vents

Video mode 419
Activating 417
Activating/deactivating full-screen mode 419
Overview 418
Settings 419

VIN 528
Identification plate 528
Seat 528
Windscreen 528

Vision
Demisting windows 182
Windscreen heating 184

Voice amplification to the rear
Switching on/off 338

Voice command types (LINGUATRONIC) 313

Voice control system
see LINGUATRONIC

W

Warning lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps

Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Warning triangle
Removing ... 481
Setting up ... 481
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp ... 599
Brake system warning lamp (red) ... 598
Brake system warning lamp (yellow) ... 600
Coolant warning lamp ... 605
Electrical fault warning lamp ... 605
Engine diagnosis warning lamp ... 604
ESP® OFF warning lamp ... 602
ESP® warning lamp flashes ... 601
ESP® warning lamp lights up ... 601
Fuel reserve warning lamp ... 605
Power steering system warning lamp ... 608
Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied ... 600
Restraint system warning lamp ... 602
Seat belt warning lamp flashes ... 603
Seat belt warning lamp lights up ... 603
Suspension warning lamp ... 604
Trailer tow hitch warning lamp ... 609
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes ... 607
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up ... 607
Warning lamp for distance warning function ... 604
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning ... 600
Warning/indicator lamps ... 596
Overview ... 596
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 43
Warranty ... 28
Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid
Washing by hand (care) ... 470
Water tank
see Air-water duct
Weather information ... 376
Web browser
Calling up a web page ... 408
Calling up options ... 409
Calling up the settings ... 409
Deleting a bookmark ... 410
Deleting browser data ... 410
Ending ... 410
Managing bookmarks ... 410
Overview ... 409
Showing/hiding the menu ... 408
Website
Calling up ... 408
Showing/hiding the web browser menu ... 408
Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel ... 521
Lowering the vehicle ... 522
Preparation ... 517
Raising the vehicle ... 519
Removing a wheel ... 521

Removing/fitting hub caps 518
Wheel rotation 516
Wheels
Care 475
Changing hub caps 518
Checking 503
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 506
Fitting 521
Flat tyre 482
Interchanging 516
MOExtended tyres 483
Noise 503
Notes on fitting 513
Removing 521
Replacing 513, 517
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 512
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 507
Selection 513
Snow chains 503
Storing 516
TIREFIT kit 484
Tyre pressure (Notes) 504
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 512
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 506
Tyre pressure table 505
Unusual handling characteristics 503
Wi-Fi 339
Overview 339
Setting 339
Setting up a hotspot 340
Setting up an Internet connection 404
Window airbag 38
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (Care) 475
Windscreen 173
Infrared reflective 178
Radio waves 178
Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) 173
Windscreen
see Windscreen
see Windshield
Windscreen heating 184
Windscreen heating
see Windscreen heating
Windscreen washer fluid 539
Notes 539
Windscreen washer system
Topping up 467
Windscreen wipers
Changing the wiper blades 172
Replacing wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) 173
Switching on/off 172
Windshield 172
Changing the wiper blades 172
Winter operation
Snow chains 503
Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limitation 237
Wiper blades
Care 475
Replacing 172

Replacing (MAGIC VISION CONTROL) 173

Wireless charging
Function/notes 158
Mobile phone 160
Mobile phone (rear) 160

Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 23

Workout program
Overview 124

Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Documentation team
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 03.06.18

Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle"). Start with the quick guide, discover your vehicle's highlights or broaden your knowledge with useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2225841711Z102

Order no. P222 0236 02 Part no. 222 584 17 11 Z102
Edition AEJ2018-2a

Apple® iOS

Android™